CATALOG
1993–94



Dallas
Theological Seminary

NEW PROGRAMS FOR 1993-94

DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

- This fall we begin a three-year Master of Arts program in **Biblical Counseling** that, in most states, can fulfill the academic requirements for state licensure as a Licensed Professional Counselor.
- A new ministry track in **Evangelism and Discipleship** has been added to the Master of Theology program.
- Our Doctor of Theology program (Th.D.) is now a **Doctor of Philosophy** program (Ph.D.) with students selecting an emphasis in either Biblical or Theological Studies.
- A new concentration in **Christian Education** has been added to our **Doctor of Ministry** program. Students holding a master's degree in Christian Education and who have the appropriate ministry experience can, in most cases, begin the program on completion of approximately 20 hours of additional master's-level work.
- This fall, two new extension centers located in **Chattanooga/ Dayton,** Tennessee and **Houston,** Texas will offer the Certificate of Graduate Studies and the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Studies.
- Graduates of Bible colleges accredited by the American Association of Bible Colleges (AABC) are eligible for up to 30 hours of **advanced standing credit** toward the Th.M. program and up to 15 hours toward the M.A. program.

NEW!! Too late to get all the details into this catalog we have just established a Master of Arts Degree in **Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics.** This will be offered in conjunction with Wycliffe Bible Translators. We also have a new ministry track in **Media Arts** for the Th.M. program. Call the Registrar's Office for the latest on these exciting new programs! **1-800-992-0998**

From the Office of the President

Dear Friend,

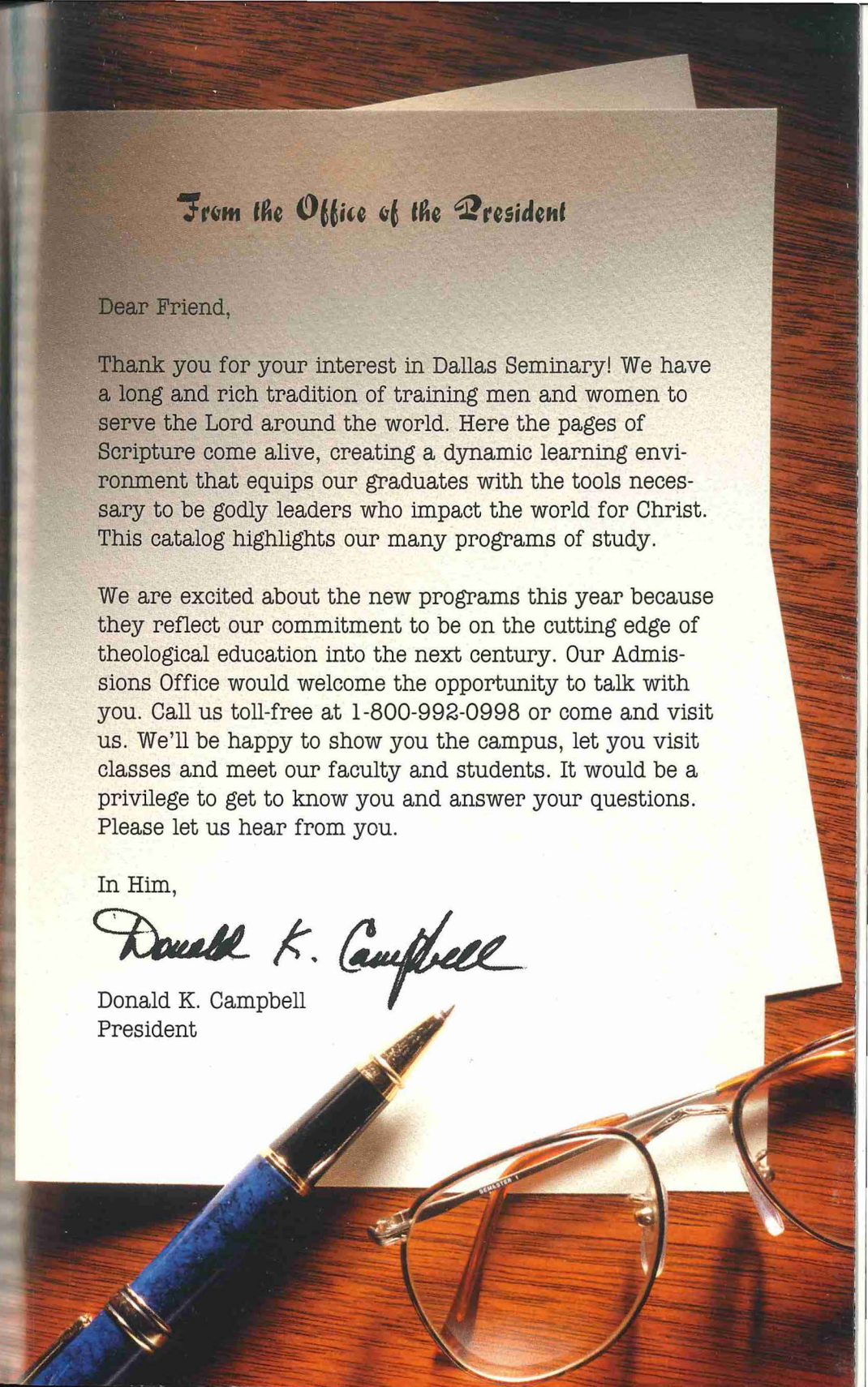
Thank you for your interest in Dallas Seminary! We have a long and rich tradition of training men and women to serve the Lord around the world. Here the pages of Scripture come alive, creating a dynamic learning environment that equips our graduates with the tools necessary to be godly leaders who impact the world for Christ. This catalog highlights our many programs of study.

We are excited about the new programs this year because they reflect our commitment to be on the cutting edge of theological education into the next century. Our Admissions Office would welcome the opportunity to talk with you. Call us toll-free at 1-800-992-0998 or come and visit us. We'll be happy to show you the campus, let you visit classes and meet our faculty and students. It would be a privilege to get to know you and answer your questions. Please let us hear from you.

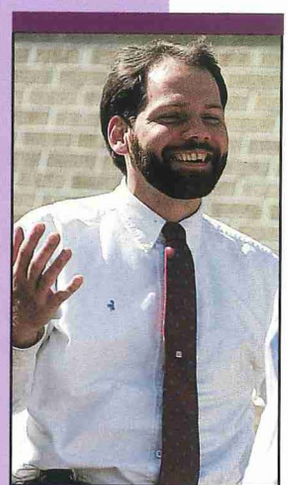
In Him,

Donald K. Campbell

Donald K. Campbell
President



Dallas Seminary and You Making a World of Difference



Why invest several years of your life to attend classes, study hard, take tests, and gain practical experience in various aspects of Christian ministry? Seminary is a big step for most people and it can provide the foundation for a lifetime of fruitful ministry. That's why it is a decision to be taken seriously, and considered carefully. This catalog is designed to help you make the decision that is right for you.

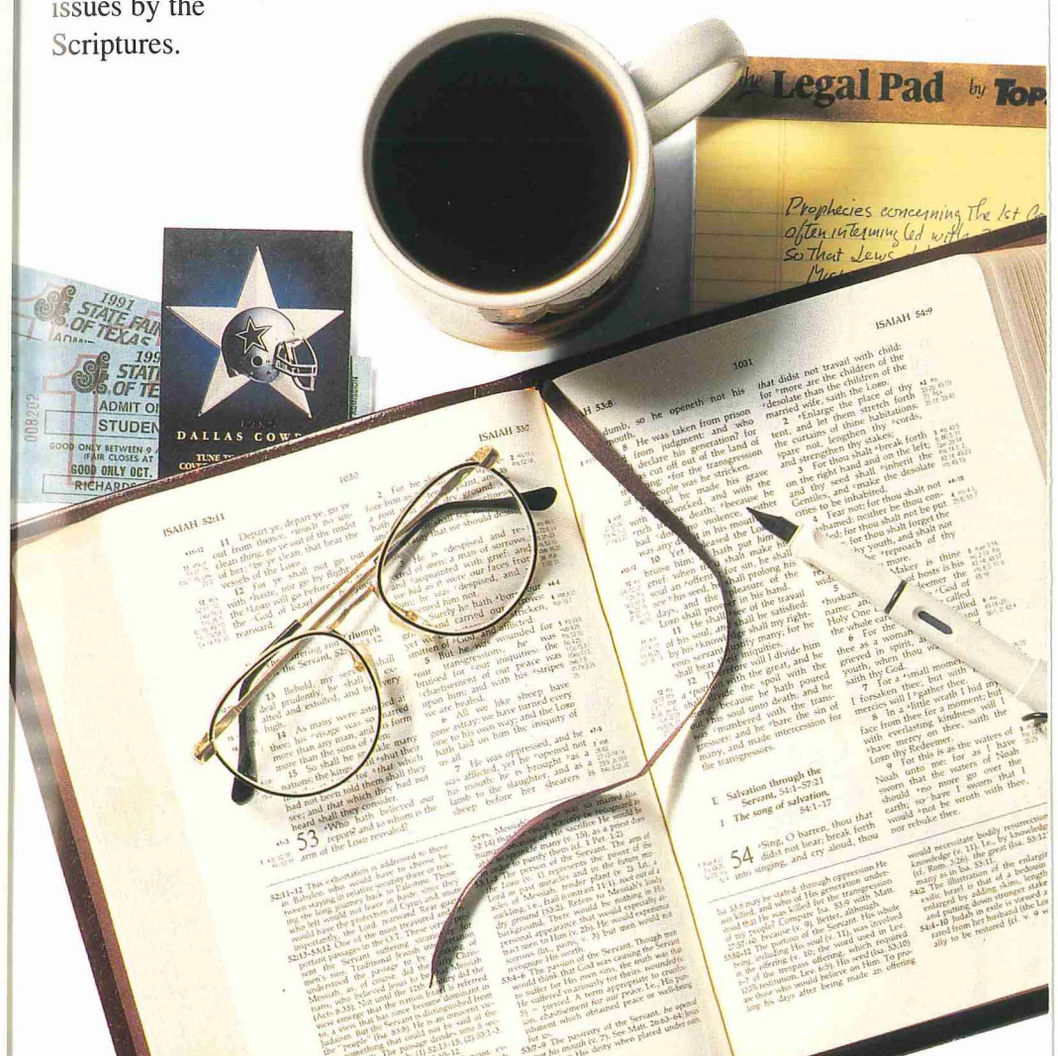
Our graduates serve in 45 states and in over 30 foreign countries. Scores of ministries have been started by Dallas Seminary alumni and many Bible colleges and other seminaries have Dallas graduates serving as faculty members and administrators.

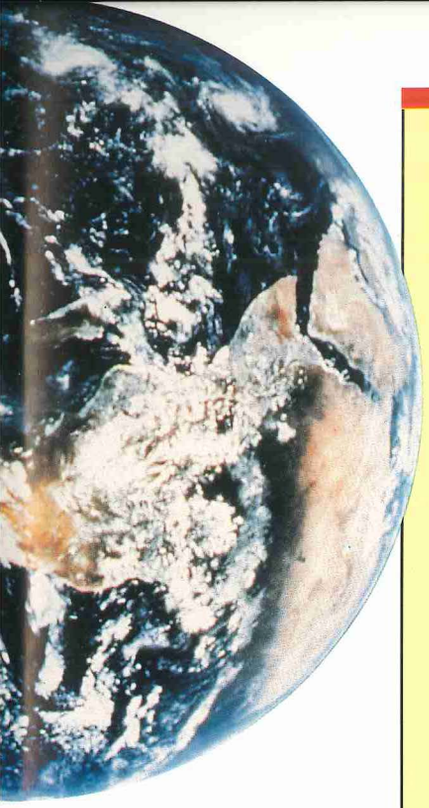
The motto of Dallas Seminary, "Preach the Word" (2 Tim. 4:2), reflects the commitment that puts the Bible at the heart of our curriculum. As a student, you'll learn to understand and communicate all 66 books of the Bible.

Every DTS course reflects a consistent theology that is biblical, premillennial, and dispensational. In this context our professors will teach you to think theologically and to evaluate today's issues by the Scriptures.

If you want to be used by God to make a difference in people's lives, we'll help equip you with the ministry and leadership skills you'll need.

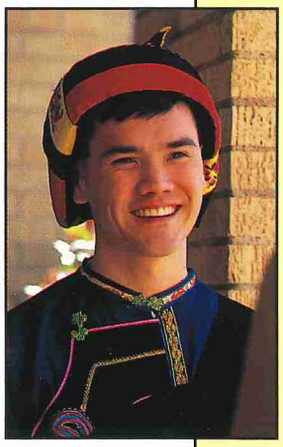
For nearly 70 years, Dallas Seminary has earned a reputation for academic excellence. Today our quality teaching and innovative use of technology will provide tools to help you communicate the Word of God effectively.





Global outreach remains a major commitment of Dallas Seminary. Here you'll rub shoulders with students from over 30 countries and study under professors who have ministered in the most distant locations of the earth.

At DTS you'll catch a vision for the spiritual needs of the world.



? Can I receive advanced standing for courses taken in Bible college?

Yes, if you graduated from an accredited Bible college you may be eligible for up to 30 hours toward a Th.M. degree and 15 hours toward the M.A. degree. If you are not a Bible college graduate, advanced standing credit can be earned by completing the appropriate proficiency exams. Credit can also be given for upper-level undergraduate courses in Bible or theology if they were not required in your program.

Who comes to Dallas Seminary?

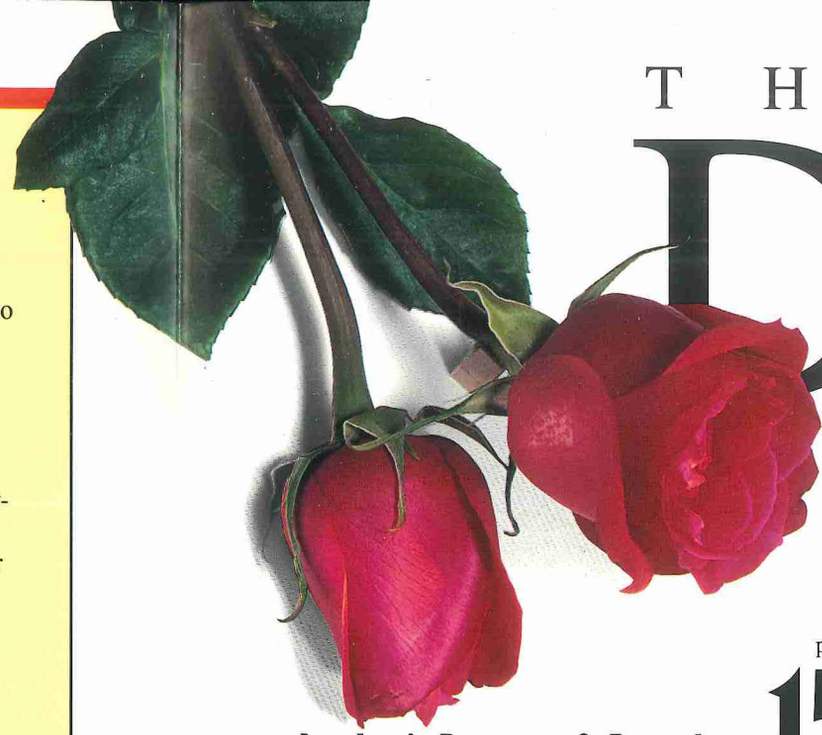
Of our 1,201 resident students who enrolled last fall, about 15 percent are women, 14 percent African American and hispanic, and 10 percent international. They represent 47 states, 38 countries, and more than a dozen major denominations.

What kind of housing is available?

We have dormitories for single students which includes a full service dining room providing meals at low cost. In addition, Dallas Seminary offers reasonably priced apartments on or near campus. Our Housing Office will also assist in finding off-campus housing for sale or rent.

Do you have job placement assistance?

Dallas Seminary cooperates in a Dallas-area job bank listing over 2,000 jobs. The Human Resources Office provides access to a computerized job search program to help you find employment that will meet your needs.



THE DA

DIF

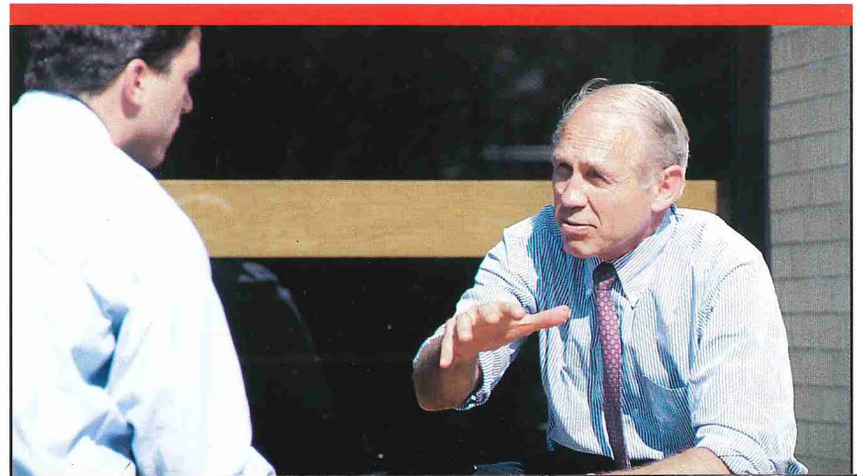
Academic Programs & Procedures page **15**

We offer six programs of study. With a wide variety of ministry tracks available in the Master of Theology program, you can tailor-make a course of study to meet your needs and goals. All programs are coeducational. Courses are also open for spouse audits at $15 per course.

Convenient course schedules allow you to meet two days a week, during special winter intersessions, evenings, summers, and even off-campus extension locations. Students bypass registration lines with our mail registration system.

Admissions Procedures page **73**

Our Admissions Department will supply you with a packet of everything you'll need for admission, including an easy-to-use checklist. Because we are a fully-accredited graduate school you should have a B.A. or B.S. degree from an accredited university or college for admission.





The friends you make at Dallas Seminary will last a lifetime and provide a rich resource for encouragement and accountability. Dallas Seminary places a high priority on character development and spiritual formation. Small groups meet weekly for prayer, Bible study, and discipleship. Other opportunities for fellowship include campus organizations, student government, and athletic programs. Brown bag lunches let you talk personally with the many guest speakers who visit our campus. Students and faculty frequently get together for meals and other social activities. Your life will be enriched by your time at Dallas Seminary.



Introduction

Our Mission 10
Dallas Distinctives 10
Goals 13
Accreditation and Affiliations 14

OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the body of Christ worldwide. By blending instruction in the Scriptures from our doctrinal perspective with training in ministry skills, the Seminary seeks to produce graduates who do the work of evangelism, edify believers, and equip others by proclaiming and applying God's Word in the power of the Holy Spirit.

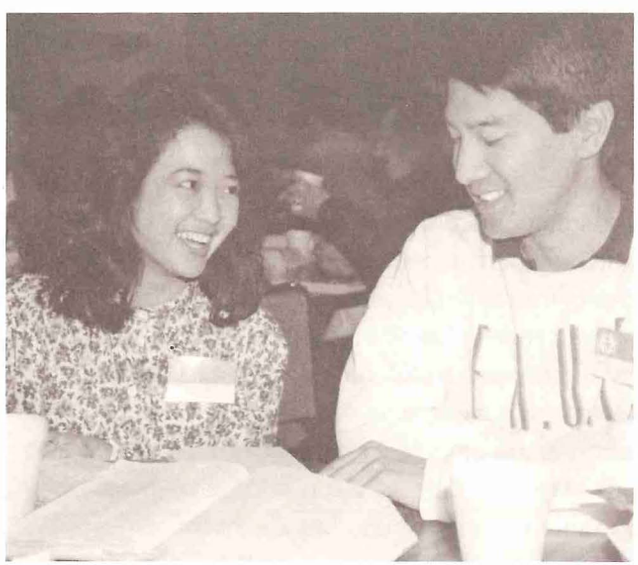
DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes Dallas Seminary different from many other seminaries?

A Consistent Theological Approach

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Scriptures, God's inerrant, infallible, authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is distinctively complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard its unswerving theological stance since the school's founding 69 years ago.

The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.



A Bible-centered Curriculum



The study of the entire Bible, not just portions of it, is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (Master of Theology or Master of Arts) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses in the Division of Biblical Studies. Two and one-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew are required of Th.M. students so they will develop exegetical skills basic to their own independent, inductive examination of the written Word.

Numerous semester hours are also given in the Th.M. and M.A. curricula to courses in the Division of Theological Studies. Students study the structured arrangement of scriptural truths in systematic theology. This additional focus on God's Word, along with the perspective added by historical theology, helps create a theological sensitivity among Dallas students.

A Dallas Seminary education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. The Division of Ministries and Communication seeks to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, a zeal for world missions, a fervor in evangelism, and a Spirit-filled enthusiasm for communicating the Word of God.

Field education provides practical, field-based, and field-supervised training, which gives students an unusual blend of biblical and practical preparation for ministry.

A Diverse Faculty

Dallas Seminary faculty are known not only for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but also as Spirit-led people of God. They sustain a personal interest in their students.

Our resident and adjunct faculty hold over 130 graduate degrees from outstanding colleges, universities, and seminaries in the United States and abroad. Over three-quarters of the faculty have doctorates, and a number have two doctoral degrees. Together the faculty have authored more than 250 books.

A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. However, something more than regeneration is needed for fully understanding the Word

of God. To be properly qualified for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.



While recognizing the importance of high standards of research and technical skill implicit in all true biblical scholarship, the fact remains that scholarship is not enough. In addition, the teaching ministry of the Holy Spirit is necessary, for it adds a unique spiritual dynamic to the teaching-learning process. The cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects, thus providing an unusual classroom climate and a distinct theological education. All this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

A Strong Commitment to Missions

Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary enterprise throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide exposure for students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for career service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in either the Master of Arts program with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries or the Cross-cultural Ministries track in the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree program. Dallas Seminary also offers courses in Asian studies that provide training for those anticipating ministries with American-born or overseas-born Asian people groups. There is also a Th.M. track offering courses in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions. In addition a number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues at home or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus helps foster an awareness of the needs of the church outside the boundaries of the United States.

Other opportunities for student exposure to missions include the annual missions conference, the annual missions and evangelism lectureship, the missions research center, the Student Missionary Fellowship, missionary summer internships, frequent missionary speakers in chapel, Missionaries-in-Residence, and contact with missions representatives from a variety of mission organizations.

GOALS

The curricula and related Seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Depending upon their vocational goals, Dallas Seminary students should:

- know how to study the Bible personally, using proven hermeneutical principles.
- learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth.*
- understand biblical and systematic theology.
- understand contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and evaluate them scripturally.
- develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth.
- know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church.
- know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration.
- be aware of the needs in world missions.
- mature in his or her relationship with God in prayer, Bible study, meditation, and worship.
- apply scriptural truths to life and ministry.
- communicate the Word of God enthusiastically.
- develop leadership skills to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world.
- grow in the spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world.

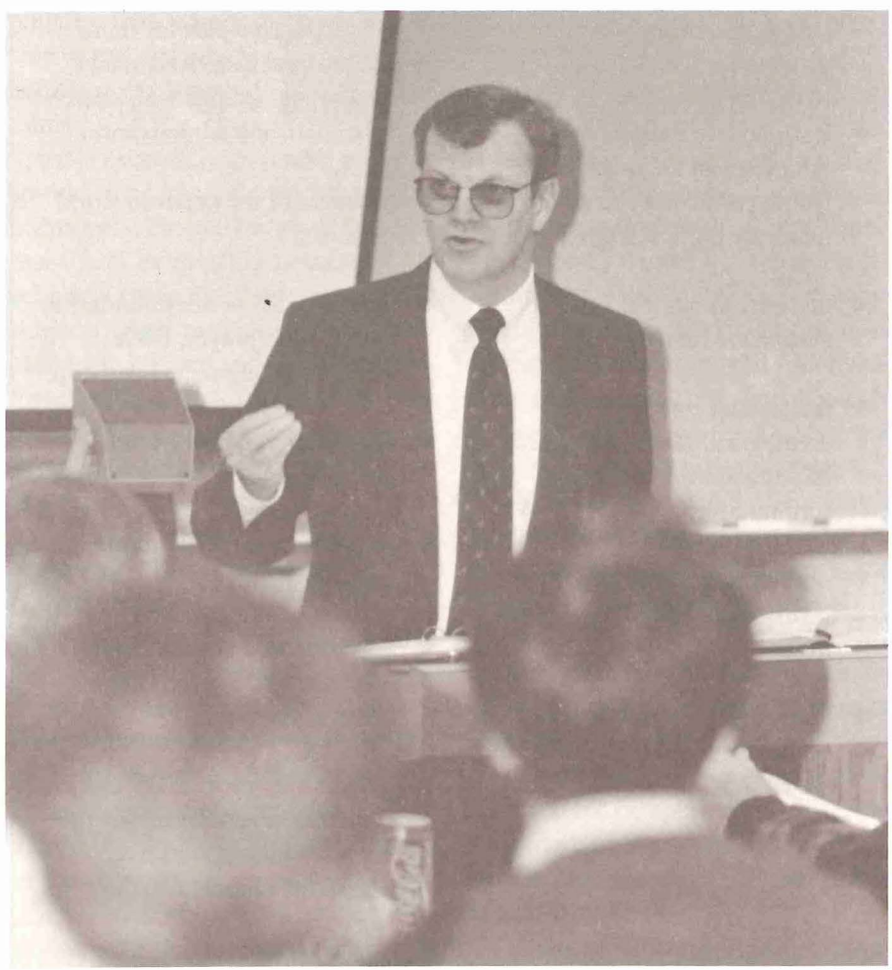
* Th.M. and S.T.M.

ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS). This is the regional accrediting agency of the Southern states. The Seminary also holds candidate membership in the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) in the United States and Canada.

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Institute of Holy Land Studies (IHLS), and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is transdenominational. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches. The Seminary seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism and would like to welcome you to its student body.



Academic Programs & Procedures

Academic Programs 16
- The Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) Program 17
- The Master of Arts (M.A.) Program 20
  - in Biblical Counseling 22
  - in Biblical Studies 25
  - in Christian Education 27
  - in Cross-cultural Ministries 32
- The Master of Theology (Th.M.) Program 35
- The Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) Program 45
- The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) Program 49
- The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Program 53

Special Programs and Sessions 57
- Hospital Chaplaincy Certification 57
- Evangelism Emphasis 57
- Barnabas Program 58
- Extension Programs 58
- Institute of Holy Land Studies 59
- Institute of Theological Studies 59
- English As A Second Language 62
- Lectureships and Conferences 62
- Summer School 65
- Winter Intersession 66
- Evening Program 66

Academic Procedures 67
- Registration 67
- Academic Advising 67
- Validation of Courses 67
- Grading System 67
- Independent Study 68
- Course Papers 68
- Graduation Requirements 69
- Degree Conferral 69
- Awards 69

6 Academic Programs

Dallas Seminary offers six programs of study:

1. A 30-hour program leading to the ***Certificate of Graduate Studies.***
2. A 60-90 hour program leading to the ***Master of Arts*** **degree with a major in**
   Biblical Counseling,
   Biblical Studies,
   Christian Education, or
   Cross-cultural Ministries.
3. A 122-hour program leading to the ***Master of Theology*** degree.
4. A 32-hour program leading to the ***Master of Sacred Theology*** degree for students previously graduated from a three-year Master of Divinity program or its equivalent.
5. A 30-hour professional program leading to the ***Doctor of Ministry*** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
6. A 30-32-hour program leading to the ***Doctor of Philosophy*** degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent.

Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements, admission to candidacy, and graduation requirements.

All degree programs are coeducational.

The Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) Program

PURPOSE

This nondegree program provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of Seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere.
- Those who wish to begin Seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a Seminary degree program.
- Christian workers with limited time available for Seminary studies. (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission in one of the master's-level degree programs.)
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology.
- College graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their college work.
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible.
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goal

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program are not normally recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement. However, an official transcript will be issued to certify completion of the program.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, including 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in the Spiritual Life course, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 36 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs.

CURRICULUM

Certificate of Graduate Studies

Bible Exposition—9 hours
301—Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics(3 hours)
Other Bible Exposition courses (6 hours)

Systematic Theology—9 hours
401—Introduction to Theology (3 hours)
Other Systematic Theology courses (6 hours)

Pastoral Ministries—2 hours
601—Spiritual Life (2 hours)

Electives—10 hours

TOTAL—30 hours

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours from graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

Students must normally have a grade point average of at least "C" (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer courses from another institution to Dallas Seminary.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

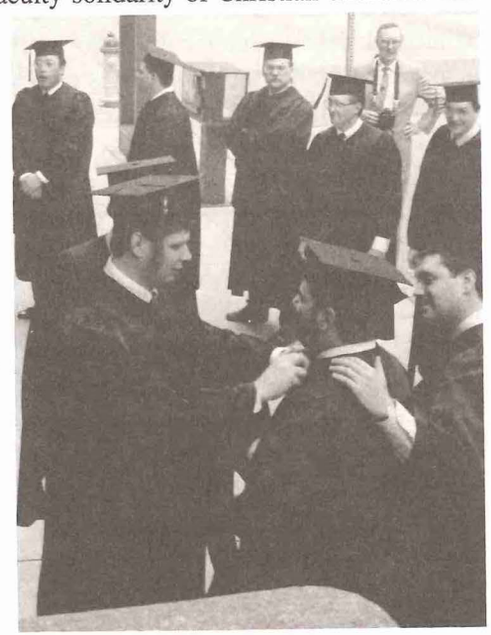
Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken in resident study at either the main campus or one of the extension centers.

All work leading to the Certificate must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program of the Swiss Avenue Bank are current.



Master of Arts (M.A.) Program

Biblical Counseling
Biblical Studies
Christian Education
Cross-cultural Ministries

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Counseling, Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. This program does not provide thorough pastoral training and is not designed as an abbreviated course of study leading to the pastorate. The M.A. program is also not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary. Graduates are normally recommended only for those positions for which their degree is intended.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A. program is the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures"). Students will generally not be admitted into a degree program if their goals are not consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. program in Biblical Counseling will also complete a process of testing and personal interview with members of the Pastoral Ministries department faculty who teach in the program. This process will determine whether the applicant is dispositionally and relationally willing and able to enter into this kind of (inter)personally intense program of study.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the M.A. program from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. program in Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries, and up to 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program.

Graduates of accredited Bible colleges may receive up to 15 hours of advanced standing toward the M.A. program. Consult Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for advanced standing or transfer credit.

Students must normally have a grade point average of at least "C" (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer courses to Dallas Seminary from another institution.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 60-62 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers.

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling, a minimum of 45 hours must be taken in resident study.

All work leading to the M.A. degree must normally be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. degree in Biblical Studies, Christian Education, or Cross-cultural Ministries by action of the faculty only after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

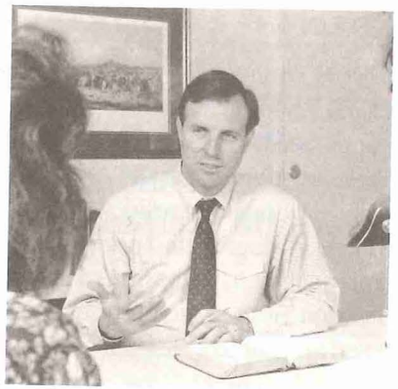
Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. degree in Biblical Counseling by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 65 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

In addition, students in the M.A. program must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. degree must have completed 60 hours of course work (62 hours for the M.A. in Christian Education, and 90 hours for the three-year M.A. in Biblical Counseling) with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherance to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

The diploma (or certificate) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the Swiss Avenue Bank student loan program are current.



Biblical Counseling

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Counseling is designed to provide a graduate-level biblically and theologically focused education for people who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training will prepare men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practice. The counseling courses offered in the curriculum are designed to meet the essential academic requirements of the State of Texas for Licensure as a Professional Counselor, and should also meet most, if not all, of the requirements for many other states.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view.
- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace.
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework with a focus on ministry.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in his or her own personal life, relationships, and ministry.
- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems.
- engage in an effective biblically based counseling ministry in the context of a local church, a private practice, or a mental health institution.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. In addition, there are 37 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 11 free elective hours that may or may not be used for counseling courses, depending on the student's ministry and/or licensure goals. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of electives in consideration of the student's personal career goals. No thesis is required.

Applicants who have already completed the M.A. program in Biblical Studies or its equivalent may be able to complete the M.A. program in Biblical Counseling in one academic year. Students for whom this applies should consult the Registrar's Office for more information.

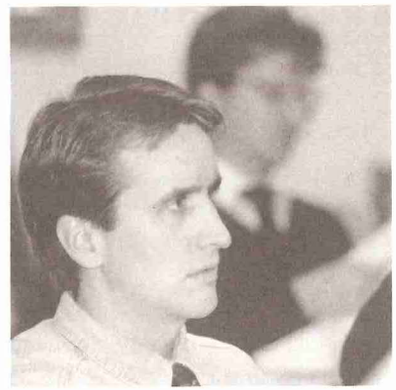
The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling will be phased in over a three-year period beginning with the 1993–94 academic year. The first year courses in the three-year curriculum will begin during the 1993–94 academic year, the second year courses during the 1994–95 academic year, and the third year courses during the 1995–96 academic year.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.

CURRICULUM

M.A. in Biblical Counseling

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
606	Biblical Counseling	3	640	Personality Theory	3
	Elective	2			15
		15			
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
641	Counseling Theory	3	644	Abnormal Human Behavior	3
642	Normal Human Growth	3	657	Counseling Practicum II	3
656	Counseling Practicum I	3			15
		16			
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	646	Marriage and Family Counseling	3
645	Group Counseling	2	647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
658	Counseling Practicum III	3	659	Counseling Practicum IV	3
	Electives	4		Electives	5
		14			15



Biblical Studies

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking approximately 14 hours of course work each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-two of the 60 hours are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. In the remaining 16 elective hours at least one two-hour course must be taken in Christian Education and one two-hour course in World Missions. No thesis is required.

CURRICULUM

M.A. in Biblical Studies

Fall Semester

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3
601	Spiritual Life	2
602	Evangelism	2
	Electives	5
		15
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2
305	The Gospels	2
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2
	Electives	3
		15

Spring Semester

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
302	Old Testament History I	3
304	Old Testament Prophets	3
309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
402	Trinitarianism	3
	Electives	3
		15
307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
404	Soteriology	3
406	Eschatology	2
510	History of Doctrine	2
	Electives	5
		15

NOTE: Elective hours must include 2 hours in Christian Education and 2 hours in World Missions. Information on how this program can be pursued in four or five summers or in the evening program may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.



Christian Education

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, ministers of youth, children's workers, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators in Christian higher education, camp leaders, or parachurch youth leaders.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school.
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age-group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate principles.
- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs.
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age-level.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop him or her for leadership roles.

Ministry Goals

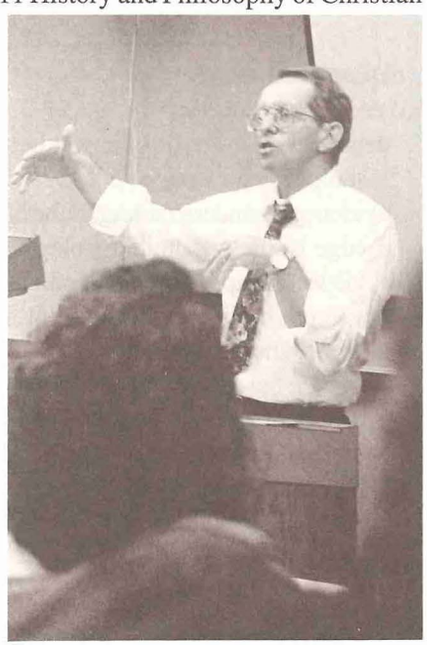
To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.
- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 8 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a Field Education course (915 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. program in Christian Education are required to take 701 Educational Program of the Church, 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, 712 Current Issues and Christian Education, 720 Teaching Process, and 915 Christian Education Internship. In addition each student must select 12 hours in one of the following eight ministry concentrations: (a) church educational leadership, (b) children's ministry, (c) youth ministry, (d) parachurch youth ministry, (e) adult ministry, (f) family life ministry, (g) educational administration, or (h) college teaching. Details on each ministry concentration, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined below. Asterisked courses are strongly recommended. Substitutions outside of the track must be approved by a departmental adviser.



Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministry of a local church.

721* Interpersonal and Group Communication (2 hours)
730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2 hours)
733* Administrative Process (2 hours)
741 Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
745* Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
750* The Christian Home (3 hours)
761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
771 Practice of Discipleship (2 hours)
772* Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3 hours)

Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

740* Early Childhood Education (2 hours)
741* Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
750* The Christian Home (3 hours)
751* Seminar on Family Problems (2 hours)
761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3 hours)

Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2 hours)
742* Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
746* Programming for Youth Ministries (3 hours)
747* Models of Youth Ministry (2 hours)
761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
770* Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)
771 Practice of Discipleship (2 hours)
772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3 hours)

Parachurch Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Student Venture and Young Life.

733* Administrative Process (2 hours)
742* Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
746* Programming for Youth Ministries (3 hours)
747* Models of Youth Ministry (2 hours)
761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
770 Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)

Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program, including a women's ministry program.

730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches (2 hours)
745* Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
750 The Christian Home (3 hours)
751* Seminar on Family Problems (2 hours)
761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
770* Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)
771 Practice of Discipleship (2 hours)

Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

740 Early Childhood Education (2 hours)
741 Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
743* Seminar on Youth Problems (2 hours)
745* Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
750* The Christian Home (3 hours)
751* Seminar on Family Problems (2 hours)
752* Family Life Education (2 hours)
761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)

Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

721* Interpersonal and Group Communication (2 hours)
724* Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2 hours)
732* Administration in Christian Higher Education (2 hours) OR
734 Christian School Administration (2 hours)
733* Administrative Process (2 hours)
761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
770 Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)

College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to teach effectively in a Christian institution of higher learning at the undergraduate or graduate level, assuming other subject matter requirements have been satisfied.

722 Designing Biblical Instruction (2 hours)
724* Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2 hours)
725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2 hours)
745* Church Ministry with Adults (3 hours)
760 Christian Journalism (2 hours)
761* Basic Audiovisual Techniques (1 hour) OR
762 Audiovisual Media (2 hours)
770 Principles of Discipleship (2 hours)

CURRICULUM

M.A. in Christian Education

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
701	Educational Program of the Church	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Christian Education Electives	5	601	Spiritual Life	2
		15		Christian Education Elective	2
					16
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	915	Christian Education Internship	1
720	Teaching Process	2		Christian Education Electives	5
915	Christian Education Internship	1			16
		15			

NOTE:

1. Two hours in 915 Christian Education Internship can be earned either in the summer after the first year or during the second year, one hour each in the fall and spring semester. Other courses in the curriculum can be taken in the Winter Intersession or Summer School to lighten a student's load during the fall and spring semesters.
2. International students and students heading to the mission field should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education in place of 712 Current Issues and Christian Education.



Cross-cultural Ministries

PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. degree with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries require specialized preparation for serving in other cultures. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, mission administrators, mission-support personnel and "tentmakers." The program will meet the essential requirements of most mission agencies.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation.
- verbalize principles of effective cross-cultural ministry.
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions.
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism.

- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context.
- produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which they have ministered or anticipate ministering.
- design an effective strategy for a cross-cultural ministry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 16 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. The remaining 18 hours are in World Missions. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives in consideration of the student's personal career goals.

Four of the elective courses are to be taken from the following eight:

820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (3 hours)
822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours)
826 Cross-cultural Communications (2 hours)
832 Church Planting Cross-culturally (2 hours)
835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (3 hours)
840 Principles of Church Growth (3 hours)
846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2 hours)
848 Cross-cultural Apologetics (2 hours)



Some cross-cultural experience is necessary before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty. Students with no cross-cultural missions experience before entering the program are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours. No thesis is required.

CURRICULUM

M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**	**No.**	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
	Missions Electives	5		Missions Electives	3
		15			15
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
305	The Gospels	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	2
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	860	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2		Missions Electives	4
	Missions Electives	3			15
		15			

The Master of Theology (Th.M.) Program

PURPOSE

The four-year Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, and leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- demonstrate ability to do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures").

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Graduates of accredited Bible colleges may receive up to 30 hours of advanced standing. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for advanced standing or transfer credit.

CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, systematic and historical theology, along with preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and field education. Th.M. students also enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four semesters in the program. Though the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the Seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the role of pulpit preaching in local churches. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership track is not open to women Th.M. students.

Students are strongly encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous course work.

The Th.M. curriculum requires 122 credit hours, including 19 hours in a ministry track, of which 2 hours are a Field Education internship related to the student's ministry track. The program includes 15 hours of open electives.

No thesis is required.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Dallas Seminary considers character and spiritual formation to be a vital component of preparation for effective ministry. Therefore Th.M. students register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of the first four semesters of study at the Seminary.



Spiritual Formation courses give students opportunity to discuss, in a small-group setting, how classroom experience integrates with the realities of ministry. Career assessment, prayer, and fellowship are important aspects of Spiritual Formation courses. The courses are to be taken consecutively and students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so they are able to stay in the same group each semester.

TH.M. CURRICULUM

Fall Semester			Spring Semester		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
001	Spiritual Formation I	1	002	Spiritual Formation II	1
100	Old Testament Introduction	2	200	New Testament Introduction	2
201	Elements of Greek	3	202	Elements of Greek	3
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3	302	Old Testament History I	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3	402	Trinitarianism	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	602	Evangelism	2
701	Educational Program of the Church	2	801	Introduction to World Missions	2
		16			16
003	Spiritual Formation III	1	004	Spiritual Formation IV	1
101	Elements of Hebrew	2	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
203	Greek Grammar and Syntax	3	204	Introduction to New Testament Exegesis	3
303	Old Testament History II and Poetry	2	304	Old Testament Prophets	3
403	Angelology and Anthropology	3	502	The Church in the Modern Era	3
501	The Church to the Modern Era	3	606	Biblical Counseling	3
		14			16
103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	2
305	The Gospels	2	205	Exegesis of Romans	3
603	Biblical Communication	3	404	Soteriology	3
	Ministry Track Courses	4		Ministry Track Courses	4
	Elective	3		Electives	3
		15			15
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles	3	307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation	3
405	Sanctification and Ecclesiology	2	406	Eschatology	2
	Ministry Track Courses	6		Ministry Track Courses	5
	Electives	4		Electives	5
		15			15

NOTE: Semesters loads can be lightened by taking courses in Summer School and/or Winter Intersession.

MINISTRY TRACKS

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a ministry track from the following: Pastoral Leadership, Church Planting, Urban Ministries, Counseling Ministries (with either a Pastoral Counseling or a Women's Counseling Ministry concentration), Academic Ministries (with an academic concentration in one of the following areas: Old Testament, New Testament, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions), Educational Leadership (with a concentration in one of the following areas: Church Educational Leadership, Children's Ministry, Youth Ministry, Parachurch Youth Ministry, Adult Ministry, Family Life Ministry, or Educational Administration), Evangelism and Discipleship, or Cross-cultural Ministries. Requirements for each track are listed on the following pages.

Students wishing to complete two tracks may do so with an additional 19 hours added to the normal 122 hour requirement. Overlapping courses will be replaced by electives in the same department (substitutions can be determined by the student's adviser). Students may select only one concentration in the Academic Ministries and Educational Leadership tracks.

Pastoral Leadership

This track, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, combines courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership skills and counseling.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church	3
626	Leading the Church to Growth	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship	2
		19

Church Planting

This track, designed to equip students for ministry in planting churches, combines advanced courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership, basic and advanced church planting, and counseling.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church	3
623	Church Planting	3
624	Advanced Church Planting	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
902	Church Planting Internship	2
		19

Urban Ministries

This track, designed to equip students for ministry in the urban context, combines courses on ministry in the urban setting with other courses that emphasize ministry in particular cultures.

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
661	Urban Demographics and Ministry	2
665	Pastoral Care in the Urban Church	3
Choose six hours from the following:		6
660	Introduction to Black Church Ministry (2)	
662	The Black Family in America (3)	
663	Contextualization of Black Ministry (3)	
664	Leadership in the Urban Church (2)	
667	Black Preaching (2)	
668	Christian Education in the Urban Church (2)	
904	Urban Ministry Internship	2
		19

Counseling Ministries

This track, designed to equip students for a wide range of ministries in counseling, combines advanced courses in pastoral leadership with courses and practice in counseling ministry. The flexibility in the track is intended to allow students to choose counseling courses that best fit their particular ministry vision and needs. With adviser guidance, a student could make significant progress toward certification as a pastoral counselor or hospital chaplain. The student may select from one of the following concentrations:

Pastoral Counseling Concentration

604	Leading through Expository Preaching I	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching II	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
Choose one course from the following:		3
621	Leading the Church in Worship (3)	
622	Leading and Managing the Church (3)	
626	Leading the Church to Growth (3)	
Choose six hours from the following:		6
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (2)	
640	Personality Theory (2)	
645	Group Counseling (2)	
646	Marriage and Family Counseling (3)	
648	Premarital Counseling (2)	
649	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling (3)	
Choose one internship from the following:		2
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship (2)	
903	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
922	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
		19

Women's Counseling Ministry Concentration

608	Expository Teaching	3
609	The Role of Women in Ministry	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	2
Choose nine hours from the following:		9
629	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (2)	
640	Personality Theory (2)	
645	Group Counseling (2)	
646	Marriage and Family Counseling (3)	
648	Premarital Counseling (2)	
649	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling (3)	
Choose one internship from the following:		2
903	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
909	Women's Ministry Internship (2)	
922	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
		19

Academic Ministries

This track is designed to equip students for ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication. Elements of instructional theory and practice are combined with additional study in an academic discipline. For many of these students study beyond the Th.M. will be necessary or advisable. Students desiring to teach in the area of Pastoral Ministries should select the Pastoral Leadership track and consult with their adviser in selecting Christian Education courses from the Academic Ministries track to round out their program. Students may select only one academic concentration in this track.

Required courses:		
711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2
Choose four hours from the following:		4
720	Teaching Process (2)	
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (2)	
762	Audiovisual Media (2)	
Academic Concentration:		
Nine hours in one of the following departments:		9
	Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions (NOTE: In some departments, certain electives may be required; see departmental course listing for details.)	
906	Academic Ministries Internship	2
		19

Educational Leadership

This track, designed to equip students for leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, includes training in both foundational courses and courses related to the student's chosen concentration. The student may select one of the following seven concentrations:

Church Educational Leadership Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
721	Interpersonal and Group Communication	2
733	Administrative Process	2
762	Audiovisual Media	2
770	Principles of Discipleship	2
772	Advanced Educational Program of the Church	3
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	2
		19

Children's Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise the local church or parachurch ministries to children including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
740	Early Childhood Education	2
741	Church Ministries with Children	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education electives	4
		19

Youth Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	3
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	1
		19

Parachurch Youth Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role with parachurch youth ministry organizations, particularly Student Venture and Young Life.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
743	Seminar on Youth Problems	2
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	3
747	Models of Youth Ministries	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	1
		19

Adult Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
770	Principles of Discipleship	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	2
		19

Family Life Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
750	The Christian Home	3
751	Seminar on Family Problems	2
752	Family Life Education	2
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	1
		19

Educational Administration Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	2
712	Current Issues and Christian Education	2
720	Teaching Process	2
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education	2
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness	2
732	Administration in Christian Higher Education OR	2
734	Christian School Administration	
733	Administrative Process	2
761	Basic Audiovisual Techniques	1
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
	Christian Education elective	2
		19

Evangelism and Discipleship

This track, designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and develop disciples, combines advanced courses taught in the departments of Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, World Missions, and the Center for Christian Leadership. It is particularly appropriate for church staff members, parachurch workers, and campaign evangelists.

411	Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification	2
670	Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies	2
847	Spiritual Warfare	2
Choose one of the following:		
359	Discipleship in the Gospels	
770	Principles of Discipleship	2
Choose one of the following:		
609	The Role of Women in Ministry	
615	Evangelistic Preaching	2
Choose one of the following:		
826	Cross-cultural Communications	
830	Ministry in Multi-cultural America	2
Choose one of the following:		
831	Muslim Evangelism	
852	Chinese Evangelism & Church Planting (or other religio-cultural specific course as offered)	2
908	Evangelism & Discipleship Internship	2
	Electives	3
		19

Cross-cultural Ministries

This track is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in cross-cultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

820	Applied Cultural Anthropology	3
826	Cross-cultural Communications	2
832	Cross-cultural Church Planting OR	
840	Principles of Church Growth	2 or 3
860	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
Choose one of the following:		2
824	Non-Western Churches and Christian Education	
825	Theological Education in Non-Western Churches	
829	Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples	
833	Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities	
Choose one of the following:		2 or 3
822	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions	
831	Muslim Evangelism	
835	Contemporary Roman Catholicism	2
908	Cross-cultural Church Ministries Internship	2
	Missions elective	1-3
		19

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

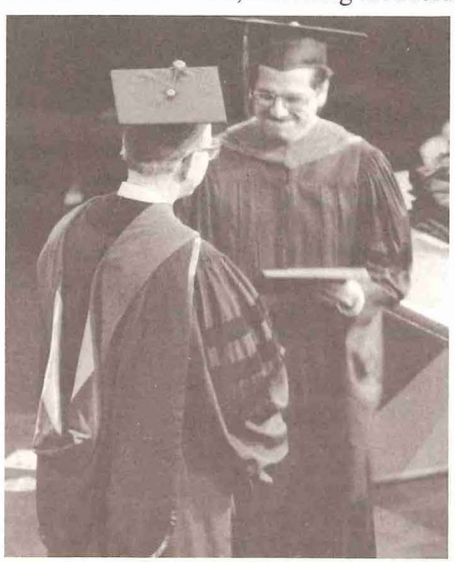
Of the 122 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 62 must be taken in residence either at the main campus or at one of the extension centers. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) removal of all entrance deficiencies; (3) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 122 semester hours of course work, including the Field Education credits which are required in the track, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.



Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the Swiss Avenue Bank student loan program are current.



The Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary course and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The program is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education, and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

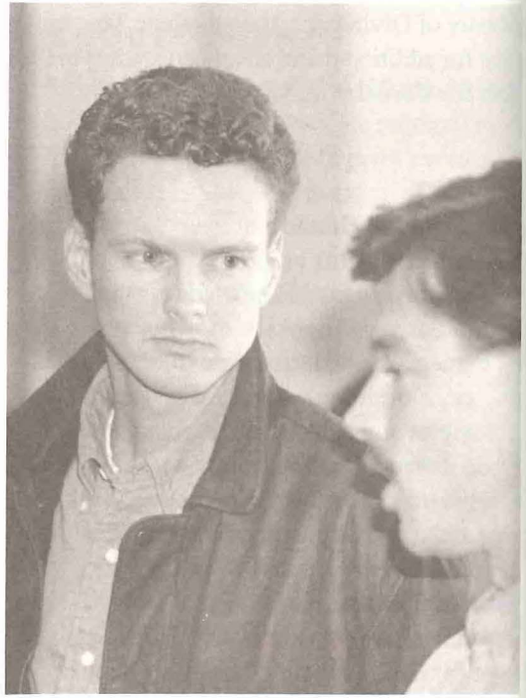
- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures") with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents, and (2) transcripts of this work must show above-average grade standing (a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0).

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

A minimum of 32 semester hours of course work is required for the S.T.M. degree, of which 18 hours are in a ministry track, with one of those hours devoted to a field education internship related to the track. Each student in this degree program must select from one of the following eight ministry tracks: Pastoral Leadership, Church Planting, Urban Ministries, Counseling Ministries (with either a Pastoral Counseling or a Women's Counseling Ministry concentration), Academic Ministries (with an academic concentration in one of the following areas: Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions), Educational Leadership (with a concentration in one of the following areas: Church Educational Leadership, Children's Ministry, Youth Ministry, Parachurch Youth Ministry, Adult Ministry, Family Life Ministry, or Educational Administration), Evangelism and Discipleship, or Cross-cultural Ministries. Requirements for each track are stated in the "Master of Theology" degree section of this catalog.



One hour is required in Field Education. The internship required is based on the ministry track chosen. The remaining hours may be elected in fields other than the student's track in consultation with the Registrar's Office.

Students in all tracks must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. In fulfillment of this requirement all S.T.M. students must take 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or with New Testament departmental approval, 205 Exegesis of Romans, depending on the student's training and proficiency in Greek) and 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis. Students who do not have the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (101-103 and 201-203 respectively). In most cases these prerequisite courses will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree. Students with a New Testament Studies academic concentration must also complete 210 Advanced Greek Grammar. Consult the introduction to each department's course descriptions for any additional requirements for these academic concentrations.

Two courses, 404 Soteriology and 406 Eschatology, must be taken by S.T.M. students if they do not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These hours may be credited toward the degree. Each S.T.M. student is also required to enroll in 603 Biblical Communication (or 604 or 605, depending on the student's training in homiletics). Additional work in homiletics may be required at the discretion of the Pastoral Ministries department if a student in any Pastoral Ministries track is judged deficient in preaching ability. Women students can also take 608 Expository Teaching.

A preliminary degree plan for all S.T.M. students will be provided with their acceptance letter so that students will know in advance of coming to Seminary how many hours will be required for their program.

No thesis is required.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus or one of the extension centers. In most



cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which may include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Sacred Theology degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation only after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.5; (2) removal of all entrance deficiencies; (3) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; and (4) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the Swiss Avenue Bank student loan program are current.



The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry.

This program concentrates on developing expertise in the theory and practice of ministry. The D.Min. is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, is designed primarily to equip students to engage in theological research and teaching.)

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- articulate and defend conservative, evangelical theology.
- do in-depth research relating to their chosen field of study.
- use the Bible effectively in ministry.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.
- lead and manage competently a church or Christian organization.
- work successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. applicant must hold the Master of Divinity, Master of Theology, or an equivalent degree; must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew (not required for Christian Education concentration). In addition the applicant must have had at least three years of full-time involvement in a significant professional Christian ministry, must give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership, and must presently be involved in an ongoing ministry.

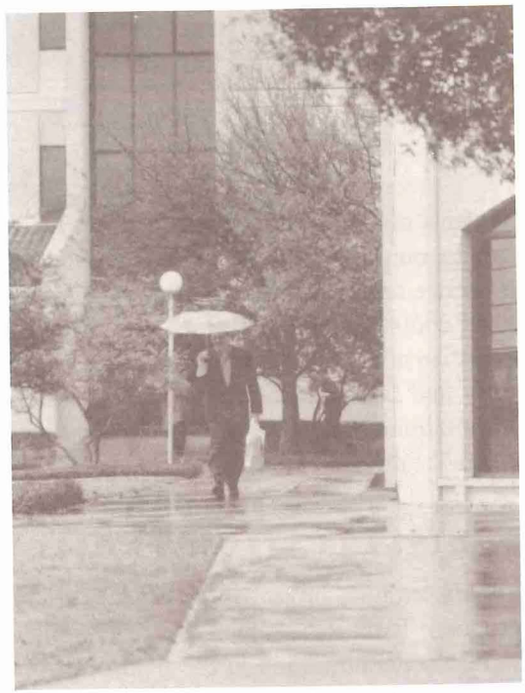
The applicant must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal interview with an interviewing committee. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. Summer course work begins April 15 and winter course work begins October 15. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program requires 30 semester hours of course work (which includes from 22 to 26 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 4 to 8 hours of independent study courses), plus a dissertation project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study. Students must take courses in both the biblical/theological and ministerial areas of the D.Min. curriculum.

Three prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students. "The Ministry Leader" is offered every summer and "Current Biblical and Theological Issues" and "Strategies for Church Growth" are offered every winter. They may be taken in any order. These courses require two weeks of concentrated full-time study on campus in Dallas or Philadelphia in July or December/January. Course descriptions for these and other courses are given in the appropriate section found under "Course Descriptions."

The Doctor of Ministry concentration in Christian Education is designed to enhance ministry competence for those serving through leadership in church or parachurch educational settings. Church education specialists; ministers to children, youth, or adults; family life educators; administrators of Christian schools or colleges; and camp leaders are among those who might profit from this blend of academic study with direct ministry application. Admissions requirements include a seminary degree (M.Div. or equivalent) with a concentration in Christian Education.



Applicants holding a two-year degree such as the M.A. in Christian Education or M.R.E. will be required to earn a minimum of 20 additional predoctoral graduate hours in approved prerequisites. These credits, distributed so as to approximate M.Div. equivalence, may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. Specific course requirements for satisfying the prerequisite hours will be determined on an individual basis on review of transcripts by the Registrar's Office and Christian Education faculty.

Students should keep in mind that all courses are six months in length. Summer courses begin April 15 and winter courses begin October 15. The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. Students who enroll in D.Min. courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. Students are allowed to audit just the resident portion of a course. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Representative electives in the various areas of concentration are also listed in the "Course Description" section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation. Students living in other countries may take up to ten years to finish. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation project.

Dallas Seminary also offers many of the D.Min. courses at its extension center at Philadelphia College of Bible in Langhorne, Pennsylvania (contact

the Director of D.Min. Studies for more information). Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry handbook that is available upon request.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) completion of all independent study courses; and (3) evidence of proven Christian character, effectiveness in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.

DISSERTATION PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The dissertation project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, or nurture. The length of the dissertation project is to be appropriate to the subject as judged by the student's committee. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, and first and final drafts of the dissertation project are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the D.Min. program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work and the dissertation project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must have evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary are current.



The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Program

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- articulate and defend conservative, evangelical theology.
- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study.
- articulate, critique, and interact with the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

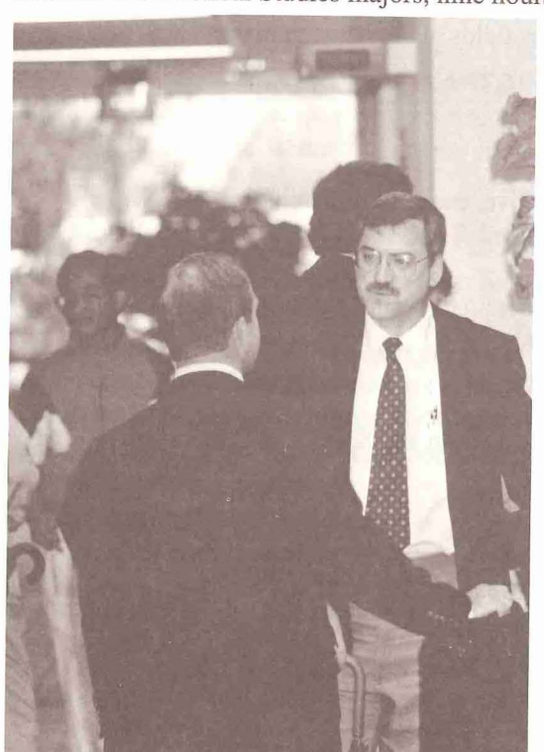
Ph.D. applicants must hold the Master of Theology degree or its equivalent (including the writing of a Th.M. or S.T.M. thesis), must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability, and must satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose.

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

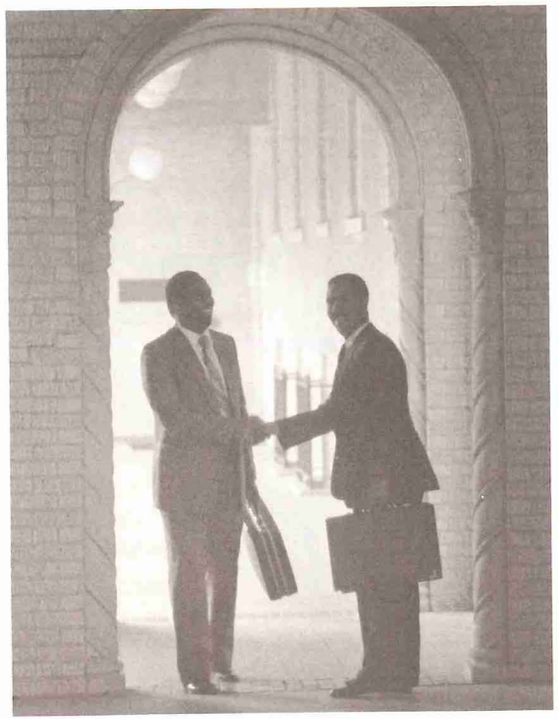
COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Students in the Ph.D. program may major in either the division of Biblical Studies or the division of Theological Studies. Thirty-two semester hours of classroom work involving at least three semesters of study are required in the Biblical Studies division and 30 semester hours are required for the division of Theological Studies. For Biblical Studies majors, nine hours of course work are required in divisional courses. In addition to this core curriculum, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition. Each student also has 11 hours of electives. Two of the courses taken as electives must be in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. See "Ph.D. in Biblical Studies" section of this catalog for more information. For a major in Theological Studies, at least 22 hours must be taken in seminars offered by the Division of Theological Studies. These 22 hours include 12 hours of required seminars listed under the "Ph.D. in Theological Studies" section of this catalog.



Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the degree of Master of Theology (or Master of Sacred Theology) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. No work done in other institutions may be credited toward this degree. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

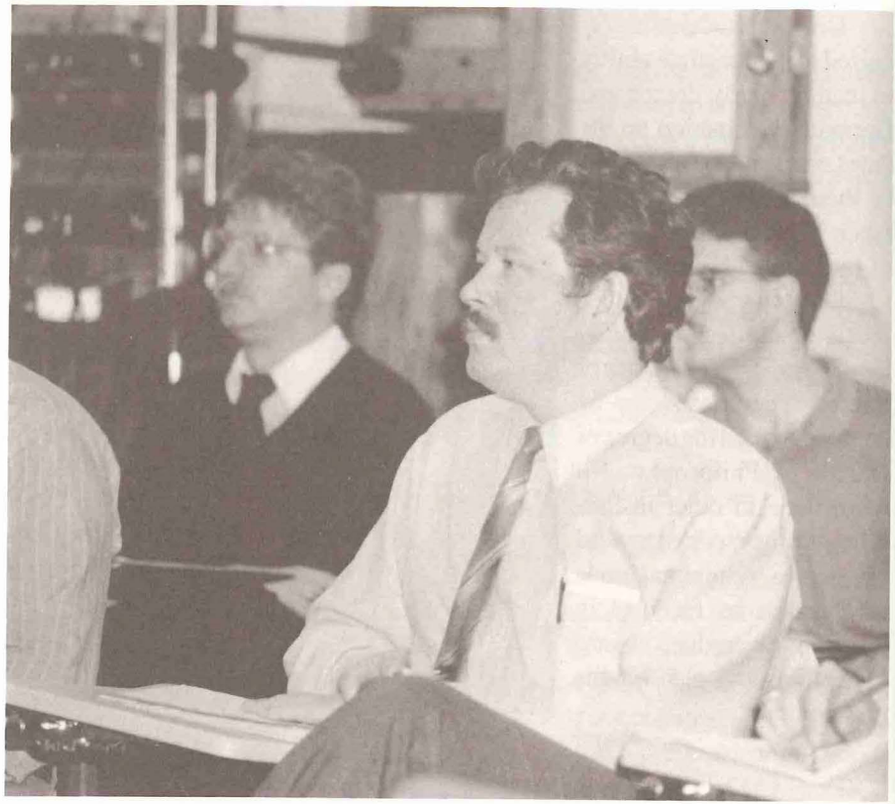


RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program includes three years of study, two years of which, as a minimum, must be spent in residence. All work leading to the Ph.D. degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passed written and oral examinations over the fields within the area of their major; (3) met the foreign language requirements; and (4) evidenced proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture.



DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

A dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words must be written on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work (32 for those in the Biblical Studies division), and must have completed the dissertation along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must have evidenced to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the Swiss Avenue Bank student loan program are current.

Special Programs and Sessions

HOSPITAL CHAPLAINCY CERTIFICATION

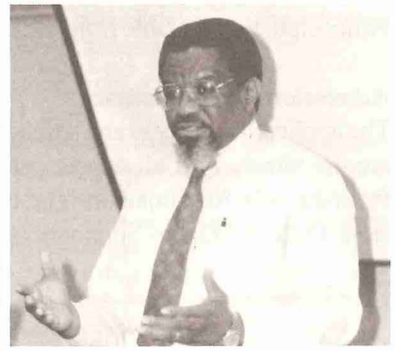
The Hospital Chaplaincy Certification program is designed to equip students for caring, compassionate ministry to the suffering and their families. Successful completion of specific courses can lead to certification as a hospital chaplain by the Hospital Chaplains' Ministry of America (HCMA).

Students interested in a hospital chaplaincy ministry must complete 629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital and a full-time 922 Chaplaincy Internship in an HCMA hospital. For the specific requirements leading to certification and for additional information on the Hospital Chaplaincy Certification program, contact the Field Education department.

EVANGELISM EMPHASIS

The Master of Theology curriculum provides flexibility for students interested in pursuing a special curricular emphasis in evangelism. In addition to required the courses 404 Soteriology and 602 Evangelism, Th.M. students who have a special interest in evangelism may choose to take—within the limits of the degree program—any of the following electives: 411 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification, 424 Theology of the Major Cults, 441 Apologetics, 442 God and Evil, 443 Personal Ethics, 449 Theology and Society, 615 Evangelistic Preaching, 770 Principles of Discipleship, 771 Practice of Discipleship, 831 Muslim Evangelism, 847 Spiritual Warfare, 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics, 852 Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting, 920 Evangelism Internship, and 924 Discipleship Internship. Th.M. students may also choose to complete the ministry track in Evangelism and Discipleship.

The urban setting of the Seminary also provides opportunities for evangelism. Students may take advantage of these opportunities by choosing once a month during the lunch hour to do evangelism in the surrounding community. The Seminary also schedules periodic Days of Evangelism, when students and faculty blanket the neighborhood around the Seminary with the gospel of Christ in door-to-door evangelism.



BARNABAS PROGRAM

Students desiring to spend a year in full-time ministry may enroll in the Barnabas Program. A "Barnabas Year" is 12 months taken out of a student's studies and devoted to full-time training and involvement in ministry. This program allows a student involved in a 12-month internship to earn credit in the Th.M. program and is ideally suited for students interested in an evangelism or church-planting ministry. A "Barnabas Summer" is an abridged version of the Barnabas Year in which up to six hours of credit may be earned, including two hours of Field Education and three or four hours in another department. Contact the Field Education department for more information.

EXTENSION PROGRAMS

Dallas Seminary offers courses at four extension centers. Courses leading to the Certificate of Graduate Studies and the Master of Arts degree in Biblical Studies may be taken in Chattanooga, Tennessee; Houston, Texas; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; or San Antonio, Texas. Doctor of Ministry courses are also offered at the Philadelphia site.

Course Offerings

Courses at the extension locations are the same as those offered on the Dallas campus. All courses required in the Master of Arts program in Biblical Studies are available during a four-year schedule rotation at the extensions. Qualifying Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses can be applied to other Dallas Seminary degree programs, including the Master of Arts and the Master of Theology programs.

The scheduling follows an all-day Saturday format on alternating weekends. A two-hour class takes five weekends to complete, a three-hour class is completed on six weekends, permitting students to enroll in two courses per semester. Classes are also offered in an intensive three-weekend format (Friday night and all day Saturday) during the winter and summer terms.

Information on the Doctor of Ministry degree program and courses offered in Philadelphia is available from the Director of D.Min. Studies at Dallas Seminary.

Admissions Requirements

The application process and admissions requirements for the extension programs are the same as for all degree programs at Dallas Seminary (see "Admissions Procedures"). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office of Dallas Seminary at 1-800-992-0998.

INSTITUTE OF HOLY LAND STUDIES

Since the Seminary is a member of the Institute of Holy Land Studies in Jerusalem, students in both master's-level and doctoral-level programs may participate in the Institute's three- or four-week graduate program in Israel and transfer those credits to the Seminary. Students in the M.A. in Biblical Studies, Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from the Institute to the Seminary, and D.Min. and Th.D. students may transfer up to two hours of credit.



Instruction is given by the Institute's staff and by faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a good portion of their time in field trips in the lands of the Bible.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Department of Bible Exposition, or from the Institute of Holy Land Studies, 4249 E. State Street, Rockford, IL 61108; phone: (815) 229-5900.

INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies, a cooperative program involving several evangelical seminaries that offer courses on audiocassette tapes based on lectures by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students in the Seminary who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete other requirements stipulated in the course syllabi. In certain cases, select ITS courses can substitute for required courses. Contact the Registrar's Office for details. At the present time the following courses are available.

OT501 The Pentateuch
R. Laird Harris
A study of the contents of the Pentateuch against its archaeological background together with consideration of the particular Pentateuchal problems of evolution and higher criticism. The laws which form the basis of Israel's theocracy are examined with regard to their content, meaning, and applicability today. 2 hours.

OT502 Conquest and Settlement
John J. Davis
A study of the conquest and settlement period in Israel's history from the standpoint of archaeology, theological truths, and history. The books included in the study are Joshua, Judges, and Ruth. Special consideration is given to the Late Bronze Age materials from Palestine which provide cultural background. 2 hours.

OT503 The United Monarchy
John J. Davis
A historical, archaeological, and theological analysis of the period of the United Monarchy in Israel. Archaeological discoveries from the Iron Age I period are used to illustrate the important cultural discoveries of this era. The books of 1 and 2 Samuel, the first 10 chapters of 1 Kings, and the parallel passages in Chronicles and Psalms are studied. 2 hours.

OT504 The Divided Monarchy
John C. Whitcomb
The history of Israel is traced from the beginning of Solomon's apostasy (1 Kings 11) about 950 B.C. to the Babylonian Captivity (2 Kings 25) in 586 B.C. Emphasis is given to the miracle ministries of Elijah and Elisha. Parallel passages from Chronicles and the prophetic books are interwoven, as well as evidence from contemporary secular history. 2 hours.

OT505 The Book of Psalms
Bruce K. Waltke
An introduction to the Book of Psalms with emphasis on the principles of exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Attention is given to the various forms of Psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is preferred but not required. 2 hours.

OT506 Understanding the Old Testament
Bruce K. Waltke
A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament as it relates to Old Testament theology, that is, the establishment of God's kingdom on earth. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. 3 hours.

OT507 The Book of Proverbs
Bruce K. Waltke
An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting with attention to its critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required for Seminary credit. 3 hours.

OT508 The Postexilic Prophets
Richard O. Rigsby
A survey of the historical and biblical contexts of the prophets Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with an exposition of each of these books. 3 hours.

OT509 The Christian and Old Testament Theology
Walter C. Kaiser
A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of the atonement, relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. 3 hours.

NT501 The Sermon on the Mount
John R. W. Stott
The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5–7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. 2 hours.

NT502 The Pastoral Epistles
John R. W. Stott
An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. 3 hours.

NT503 The Epistle to the Romans
Harold W. Hoehner
An exegetical and theological study of Paul's Epistle to the Romans in the Greek text. It includes the treatment of selected historical, grammatical, structural, and lexical data which relate to the meaning of this important New Testament document. Special emphasis is given to the theological themes and overall argument of the Epistle. This course assumes a basic skill in Greek exegesis and the ability to make grammatical and textual critical evaluations and to do Greek word studies. 3 hours.

NT504 The Gospels/Life of Christ
Terry C. Hulbert
A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. 3 hours.

CH503 The History of Christianity in America
John D. Hannah
A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.

CH504 The Theology of Jonathan Edwards
John H. Gerstner
An examination of the theology of Jonathan Edwards in detail. Taking a topical approach, the course covers Edwards's teachings regarding all the major points of systematic theology with particular emphasis on his unique theological contributions. 3 hours.

CH505 Survey of Church History
Garth M. Rosell
The course is designed to provide the student with a basic introduction to the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the present day. 3 hours.

CH506 The History of the Church to the Reformation
Garth M. Rosell
A study of the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the present day. 3 hours.

CH507 The History of the Church Since the Reformation
Garth M. Rosell
A study of the development of the Christian church since the time of the Protestant Reformation. 3 hours.

CE501 Church Leadership and Administration
Kenneth O. Gangel
A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. 2 hours.

CE502 Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations
Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel
An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in human relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing interpersonal communication skills and the productive use of conflict. 2 hours.

WM501 Introduction to World Christian Missions
William D. Taylor
An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. 2 hours.

WM502 The History of Missions
J. Herbert Kane
This course traces the historic development of the Christian mission in chronological sequence from Pentecost to William Carey (1793). The modern period is developed along geographical lines: Asia, the Middle East, Africa, Latin America, and Europe. This course includes an evaluation of the achievements of the past and the prospects for the future. 3 hours.

WM503 Urban Mission and Ministry
Roger S. Greenway
A course that focuses on Christian missions and ministry in the world's growing cities. The biblical basis for urban ministry is presented and case studies of effective urban strategies worldwide are examined. Attention is given to urban issues such as ministry to the poor and homeless, pastoring and raising a family in the city, and planting urban churches. 2 hours.

WM504 The Missionary Encounter with World Religions
Harvie M. Conn
An introduction to the theology of religions in which a biblical theology is developed along with an extensive study of current models of approach. Using major religious systems as examples, five characteristics of all religions are sketched and practical suggestions for evangelistic approach are proposed. 3 hours.

For further details on these courses, contact the director of External Studies or the Registrar's Office.

ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The purpose of the English as a Second Language (ESL) Program is to help speakers of other languages achieve the level of proficiency in English needed to perform their academic work successfully. The program includes an ESL course, private tutoring, and self-study language resources in the Media Center of Turpin Library. The philosophy, methodology, and content of the program is based on a biblical rationale. Students will apply principles of cross-cultural communication theory to develop a personal language learning strategy that will help them develop communicative competence in English and enhance the quality of their education.

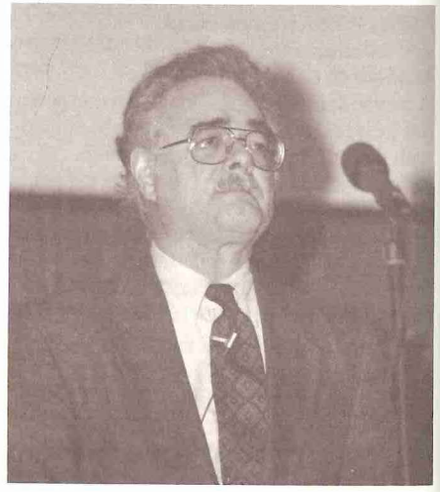
E100 English as a Second Language ***Amy Simpson***
A required course for all entering students who demonstrate a need for improved English proficiency. The course offers a cultural approach to language learning that integrates all four language skills with an emphasis on academic writing. (This course does not credit toward a degree).
2 hours.

LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

The annual Bible Conference brings to the Seminary campus outstanding Bible expositors with rich backgrounds of experience in Christian ministry.

The annual Missions and Evangelism Lectureship gives students opportunity to hear leading mission executives, evangelists, and theologians on issues pertaining to the missionary enterprise and evangelism.

The annual Missions Conference in the spring semester gives students opportunity to hear and interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing numerous mission boards and foreign countries. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, to confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and to enlarge their missionary concern as future Christian leaders.



The annual Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The annual W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas (1861–1924), who was associated with Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer in the founding of Dallas Seminary.

W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

1926 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Mysteries of God"

1927 Leander Sylvester Keyser, M.A., D.D.
"Miscellaneous Themes"

1928 Archibald Thomas Robertson, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"Paul and the Intellectuals"

1929 Thornton Whaling, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"The Truth in Jesus"

1930 Melvin Grove Kyle, D.D., L.L.D.
"Archaeological Themes"

1931 James Oliver Buswell, M.A., B.D., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Authority of the Bible"

1932 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"

1933 Norman Baldwin Harrison, B.D., D.D.
"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"

1934 Walter F. Macmillan
"Samson, the Judge of Israel"

1935 Carl Armerding, D.D.
"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"

1937 Arie Van der Horst
"The Reformation in the Netherlands"

1941 Victor Raymond Edman, Ph.D.
"The Political Theory of the Scriptures"

1943 Samuel Marinus Zwemer, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"Apostolic Missionary Principles"

1944 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Christian Use of the Bible"

1945 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"The World Outlook according to Scripture"

1946 Charles Theodore Fritsch, Ph.D.
"Biblical Typology"

1947 Harold John Ockenga, Ph.D., Litt.D., Hum.D.
"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"

1948 Peder Stiansen, Th.M., Ph.D.
"Late Medieval Church Reform"

1949 Charles Ferguson Ball, Th.D.
"The Work of the Ministry"

1950 René Pache, Docteur en droit
"Ecumenicity"

1951 Allan A. MacRae, Ph.D.
"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"

1952 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education"

1953 Charles L. Feinberg, Th.D., Ph.D.
"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"

1954 Alva J. McClain, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Greatness of the Kingdom"

1955 Joseph P. Free, Ph.D.
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"

1956 Kenneth L. Pike, Ph.D.
"Language and Life"

1957 Kenneth L. Kantzer, Ph.D.
"Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox Theology"

1958 Everett F. Harrison, Th.D., Ph.D.
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"

1959 Donald P. Hustad, D.M.
"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"

1960 Herbert S. Mekeel, D.D.
"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"

1961 Luther L. Grubb, D.D.
"The Genius of Church Extension"

1962 Merrill C. Tenney, Ph.D.
"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"

1963 Edward J. Young, Ph.D.
"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"

1964 Clyde W. Taylor, M.A., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Christian in World Affairs"

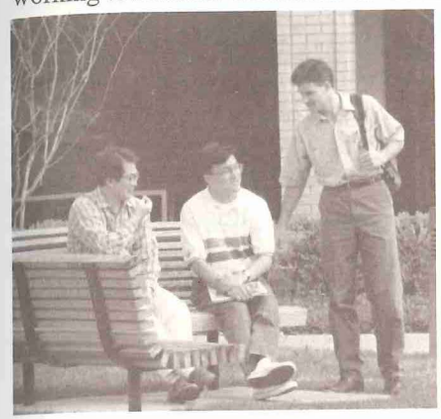
1965 Carl F. H. Henry, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D.
"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"

1966	William Ward Ayer, D.D. "The Art of Effective Preaching"
1967	Henry M. Morris, Ph.D. "Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"
1968	Frank C. Peters, Ph.D. "The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"
1969	Gleason L. Archer, Jr., Ph.D. "The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"
1970	Francis A. Schaeffer, B.A., B.D., D.D. "He Is There and He Is Not Silent"
1971	James I. Packer, D.Phil. "The Way of Salvation"
1972	Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, Th.D., Litt.D. "The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"
1973	Jay Edward Adams, Ph.D. "The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"
1974	E. Basil Jackson, Th.M., Litt.D. "Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"
1975	John H. Gerstner, Th.M., Ph.D. "An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"
1976	John C. Whitcomb, Jr., B.A., Th.D. "Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"
1977	Kenneth O. Gangel, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D. "Christian Higher Education at the End of the 20th Century"
1978	George W. Peters, B.D., Ph.D. "Perspectives on the Church's Mission"
1979	Edwin M. Yamauchi, Ph.D. "Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"
1980	Raymond C. Ortlund, B.A., B.D., D.D. "A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"
1981	Ted W. Ward, B.M.E., Ed.D. "Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"
1982	Peter Toon, M.Th., D.Phil. "Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"
1983	F. F. Bruce, F.B.A., D.D. "Colossian Problems"
1984	John D. Woodbridge, M.Div., Ph.D. "Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"
1985	D. Bruce Lockerbie, M.A., Litt.D. "Thinking like a Christian"
1986	David F. Wells, Th.M., Ph.D. "The Debate over the Atonement in 19th-Century America"
1987	John R. W. Stott, M.A., D.D. "Christian Ministry in the 21st Century"
1988	R. K. Harrison, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D. "The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"
1989	Leland Ryken, B.A., Ph.D. "The Bible as Literature"
1990	R. C. Sproul, B.A., B.D., Drs., Litt.D. "Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"
1992	Bruce M. Metzger, B.D., Ph.D. "Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process"
1993	Leith C. Anderson, M.Div., D.Min. "The Church in a Changing Culture"

SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, the Seminary conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum of theological education over a 14-week period for both degree and nondegree students.

The Summer School is designed for several kinds of students: (1) those working toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies or the Master of Arts degree on a summers-only basis; (2) new Th.M. students admitted for the fall semester who have no background in Greek and wish to enroll in the 10-week 201-202 Elements of Greek course offered each summer; (3) students already enrolled in Dallas Seminary in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program or the M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. programs who want to augment their studies; (4) students enrolled in other seminaries who meet entrance qualifications; (5) nondegree students; and (6) alumni and other Christian workers who desire continuing theological education on a graduate level. Enrollment in the Summer School program is open to qualifying individuals holding a B.A. or B.S. degree or its equivalent.



The dates for Summer School are listed in the Academic Calendar and in the Summer School catalog, published each spring. Inquiries regarding application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.

Application Procedure

Students enrolling in the Summer School program as new students are encouraged to apply early. To be processed, application papers from new applicants must be received by the Admissions Office no later than six weeks before the beginning of the first course in which they plan to enroll. Persons whose applications are received after the six-week deadline forfeit the opportunity to enroll until at least six weeks later in the summer. This applies to nondegree as well as degree applicants. A nonrefundable application fee of $20 must accompany the application papers.

Class Schedule

Three-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide three hours of credit. Two-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide two hours of credit. One-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and provide one or two hours of credit. Students who enroll in a five-week course, may take a three-hour course on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and/or a two-

hour course on Tuesdays and Thursdays (or two three-hour courses on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays or two two-hour courses on Tuesdays and Thursdays).

Each day, classes meet for two 75-minute sessions. Some classes are scheduled in the mornings and some are offered in the afternoons. Classes do not meet on Memorial Day or the Fourth of July.

Academic Load

Students may earn up to 18 semester hours of work in one summer program. Normally a student is able to enroll in only one course in any given one-week, two-week, or three-week session and in only two courses in any five-week session.

Preregistration

Nonresident and nondegree students should contact the Registrar's Office by March 15 to request summer preregistration materials. Preregistration of newly accepted Summer School students is handled by correspondence with applicants after they are accepted as students.

Housing

Single students may apply for Seminary housing. Dormitory rooms are available at $28 per week. A limited number of married students' apartments are available for sublease during the summer. Information on the summer meal plan or subleasing is available on request from the campus Housing Office.

WINTER INTERSESSION

The Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between the fall and spring semesters. The Winter Intersession courses (normally electives) are held in the two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins.

EVENING PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary offers a number of evening courses during the fall and spring semesters. These courses, taught on Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday evenings, offer those with full-time jobs or other obligations during the day an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts program in Biblical Studies can be completed in the Evening Program.

Interested students may contact the Admissions Office for information on evening courses offered in any given semester.

Academic Procedures

REGISTRATION

Official registration for courses is required at the beginning of each semester, and students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration. For a period of two weeks, changes in registration may be made in the Registrar's Office. Courses begun later than the beginning of the third week of a semester cannot be credited without special approval.

ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the Seminary considers the academic advising process to be an integral part of each student's program, faculty advisers are ready to assist students before they preregister each semester. Faculty play an important role in the advising process and help students not only in planning a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Th.M. students enrolled in concentrations or tracks will be assigned a faculty member of the department in which their track resides. Personal assessment and career guidance are also available through the Spiritual Formation groups which meet weekly throughout the semester.

VALIDATION OF COURSES

Students may seek to validate a required course if they have college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but it does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the course validated. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's Office. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

GRADING SYSTEM

The following grade symbols are used:

A = Work of an exceptional quality
B = Work of a commendable quality
C = Work of an acceptable but not distinguished quality
D = Work of a minimal but passing quality
F = Failure to do minimal work, with no credit given
CR = Credit
IP = In progress
NC = No credit
NR = Not recorded
W = Withdrew
I = Incomplete
WP = Withdrew passing
WF = Withdrew failing

Grade points are determined according to the following scale:

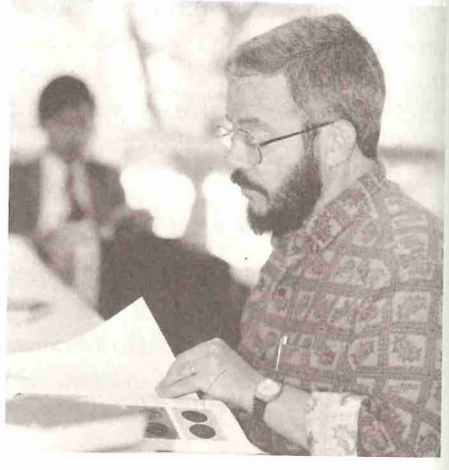
A+ or A	4.0	B–	2.7	D+	1.3
A–	3.7	C+	2.3	D	1.0
B+	3.3	C	2.0	D–	0.7
B	3.0	C–	1.7	F	0.0

Up to the beginning of the ninth week of a semester students may drop a course without academic penalty (with a grade of W), between the 9th and 12th weeks students who withdraw will be given either a WF (withdrew failing) or a WP (withdrew passing) grade, and students who drop a course from the beginning of the 13th week or thereafter will receive a WF (withdrew failing) grade.

Details on academic probation and academic dismissal are given in the Student Handbook.

INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students are able to complete a portion of graduate-level programs by independent study. M.A. students can complete up to 12 hours of elective credit by independent study, Th.M. students up to 18 hours, and C.G.S. and S.T.M. students up to 6 hours. Institute of Theological Studies courses are included in the total number of independent study hours which are allowed. Normally independent study in required courses is not available. For more information on independent study courses, contact the Registrar's Office.



COURSE PAPERS

Unless specified otherwise by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual of Forms for Research Papers and DMin Field Project Reports,* 3d ed., by John L. Sayre, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are withdrawn, and are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave.

DEGREE CONFERRAL

Degrees are granted in May, August, and December. The graduation ceremony is held each May. Students who are unable to complete their requirements in May but can finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August and are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May Commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Students who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the Commencement ceremony held the following May.

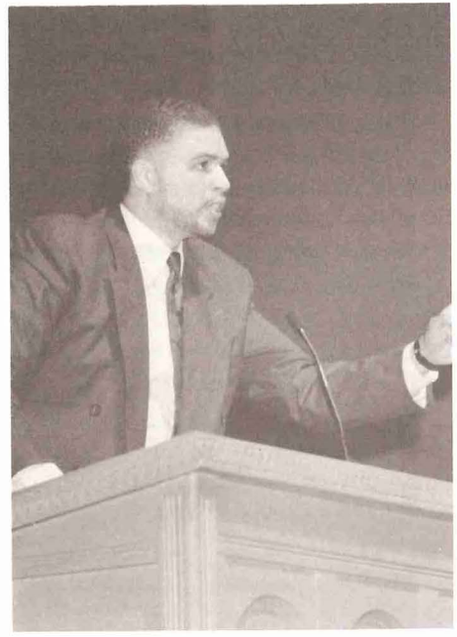
Students not completing their work in the spring, summer, or winter as planned may be required to pay an additional $75 fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

AWARDS

The following awards are provided through endowment funds or cash gifts and are presented annually to qualified students at Commencement Chapel each spring.

The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament. An annual award of $100 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, Professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948–68), to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament. An annual award of $100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, Professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931–36), to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of New Testament Studies.



The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition. An annual award of $100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Harold Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1986–) and Professor of Bible Exposition (1954–), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in the area of Bible Exposition.

The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition. An annual award of $100 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, Business Manager (1926–67), and Professor of Bible Exposition (1936–60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the Th.M. student who ranks highest for the year in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology. An annual award of $100 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics. An annual award of $100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, Registrar (1924–36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934–40), and Professor of Apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on any phase of Christian apologetics.

The John F. Walvoord Award in Eschatology. An annual award of $100 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in honor of Dr. John F. Walvoord, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952–86) and Professor of Systematic Theology (1936–86), to the student who submits the best paper on some phase of eschatology.

The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology. An annual award of $100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, Professor of Church History (1968–83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Historical Theology.

The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministries. An annual award of $100 is given by the Ross Smith family in honor of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, Professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948–75) and Dean of Students (1961–80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male Th.M. student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching. An annual award of $100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925–50), to the male Th.M. student who demonstrates the most proficiency in expository preaching.

The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education. An annual award of $100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions. An annual award of $100 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the graduating Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in the Department of World Missions.

The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions. An annual award of $100 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the graduating M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work for the year in world missions.

The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions. An annual award of $100 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents William H. and Stella M. Taylor in appreciation for their living legacy to the Th.M. or M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries student who has had a significant impact for world missions on the Seminary campus and is considered by the missions faculty to demonstrate unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

The W. E. Hawkins, Jr., Award in Christian Service. An annual award of $100 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins, Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the master's-level student who demonstrates outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

The Leadership Fellows Award. An annual award of $100 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to spiritual formation at the Seminary.

The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism. An annual award of $100 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the graduating student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship. An annual award of $100 is given by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

The Anna L. Ayre Award in Lay Institute Teaching. An annual award of $100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute.

The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award. An annual award of $100 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, President and Professor of Systematic Theology (1924–52), and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940–52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholar-

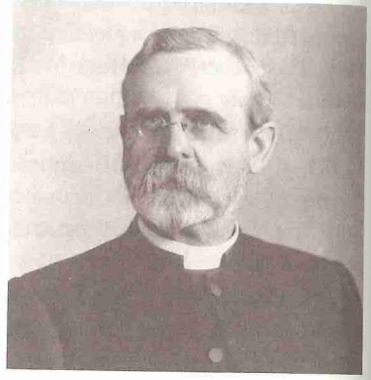


ship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

The J. Dwight Pentecost Award. An annual award of $100 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition (1955–88) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

The Mary T. Seume Award. An annual award of $100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, Assistant Dean of Students for Women (1978–85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award. An annual award of $100 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.



The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award. An annual award of $100 is given by Winifred G. T. Gillespie in loving memory of her father, Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

The John G. Mitchell Award. An annual award of $100 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

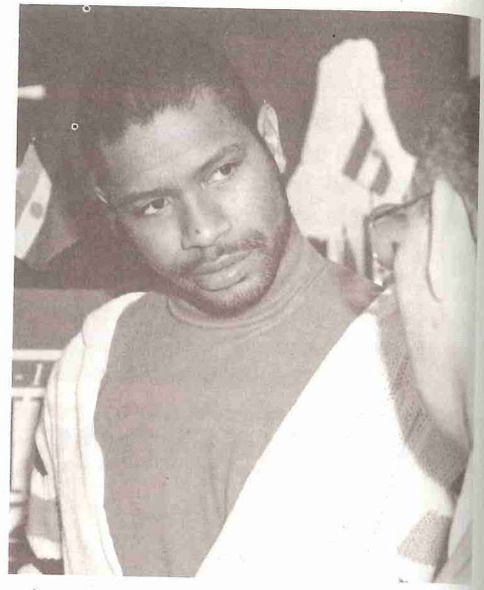
The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award. An annual award of $100 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson, Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924–34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence. An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, made an outstanding contribution to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.



Admissions Procedures

Application Procedure and Credentials 74
Preseminary Preparation 75
New Student Orientation 76
Classification of Students 77
Transfer of Credit 79
Advanced Standing 79
International Students 80



Dallas Seminary enrolls as students men and women who show evidence that they are born again, are of proven Christian character, endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and adhere to the following doctrines: the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone, the physical return of Christ, and the authority and inerrancy of Scripture. All degree programs are coeducational. However, the Seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the ministry of pulpit preaching in local churches and its programs are not intended to prepare women for that role.

The curriculum is designed to build on the baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this minimal scholastic requirement for entrance are necessarily limited. Graduates of unaccredited institutions, when accepted, are placed on academic probation for their first year of study at Dallas Seminary. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward the degree (2.0 or above grade point average).

The Admissions Office encourages prospective students to visit the campus. Campus tours are regularly scheduled for Thursdays and Fridays when school is in session, but Admissions personnel are available to meet prospective students whenever they can visit. Admissions counselors assist with ministry career counseling, explain program requirements, facilitate the application process, arrange for class visits, and schedule meetings with other campus offices. Discover Dallas!, a special two-day event for prospective students and applicants, is held on campus each March. Please contact the Admissions Office about this event or to schedule a campus visit.

APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all programs must make formal application through the Admissions Office. The application and all supporting materials should be submitted no earlier than 15 months and no later than two months before the date of anticipated enrollment.

A nonrefundable fee of $20 must accompany the application. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

1. *Personal/character references from three individuals.* Preferably these include the applicant's pastor, a college professor, and a professional or business person. Reference forms are forwarded with the application materials to be distributed by the applicant.

2. *A letter of endorsement from the applicant's church.* The letter should confirm membership in good standing and endorsement by church leadership of the applicant's potential for ministry. The endorsement for ministry is not required for those seeking admission to nonprofessional programs (M.A. in Biblical Studies, C.G.S.) or as nondegree or audit students.

3. *Demonstration of English proficiency.* Applicants for whom English is not the first language or the language spoken at home must submit scores for the TOEFL and TWE. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)

4. *Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.* Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is transmitted directly to the Seminary from the college or university attended.

Applicants may enhance the quality of their applications by submitting scores on the Graduate Record Examination. GRE scores are especially recommended as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary academic record is questionable (g.p.a. less than 2.5 for the Th.M. applicant) or (2) the applicant does not hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution. Applicants are encouraged to consult with an Admissions counselor on the advisability of adding GRE scores to their admissions credentials.

The GRE Aptitude Test is administered on specified dates at major colleges and universities throughout the United States. Information concerning this examination may be obtained by requesting the GRE Information Bulletin: Graduate Record Examinations Program from the Educational Testing Service, Box 955, Princeton, New Jersey, 08540, or Box 1502, Berkeley, California 94701. The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is 6156.

Applicants are evaluated on the basis of their academic records in undergraduate studies, the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, their apparent gifts and potential for Christian ministry, and the assessments of their references. Applications are evaluated upon receipt of all necessary information.

PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

In requiring a bachelor's degree or its equivalent for admission, Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad education as a foundation for the specialized study offered in seminary courses. A bachelor's program that includes work in the major fields of the humanities and sciences gives students discipline and general information indispensable to theological study and to the work of the ministry.

Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. students who have not had an introductory course in philosophy are encouraged to take at least one two-hour philosophy course. They may take any apologetics or philosophy course offered for credit at the Seminary or may enroll in a philosophy course elsewhere.

In undergraduate study, adequate attention should be devoted to English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history. Applicants whose academic history does not show sufficient breadth in the liberal arts may be required to make up such studies.

All applicants accepted as students are encouraged to consider enrolling in a speed-reading course before their seminary matriculation or in the course offered each fall and spring by the Seminary.

NEW STUDENT ORIENTATION

Incoming students are expected to attend the New Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students who enter in the summer should attend the fall orientation. Orientation is designed to help new students adjust to the many facets of Seminary life. Sessions overview the curriculum, living on a seminarian's budget, effective research, time management, and a miscellany of necessary information about Seminary. Time is planned for getting to know one another and for meeting faculty members. The mandatory test of biblical and theological knowledge and the MMPI are administered as part of the orientation process.

One week prior to the beginning of classes, new students whose first language is not English are required to take the Seminary's English proficiency exam, which includes a test of spoken English. On the basis of this exam, students may have course restrictions imposed and/or may be required to take the English as a Second Language (ESL) course at the Seminary in order to improve one or more of the language skills. No waivers will be granted for this exam.



Entering students are required to take the MMPI (Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory) to assist Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some may have entered Dallas Seminary with personal struggles that, if not addressed effectively, could be detrimental to their future ministries. The goal is to assist those students through further testing and counseling. It is possible that even after such assistance a student may still evidence personal struggles so severe as to raise serious questions concerning whether the student should continue seminary studies. In such an unusual case Counseling Services and the Dean of Students will inform the student by the end of his or her first year. The Dean of Students may then ask the student to withdraw voluntarily or may require withdrawal as provided for in the Student Handbook.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

Regular Students

Students enrolled in a degree program (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

Certificate Students

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission as certificate students in the M.A. program or the Th.M. program. This should not be confused with the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies program (see "Nondegree Students" below). Students who complete the M.A. program but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Arts. Students who complete the Th.M. program but lack the prerequisite college degree are awarded the Certificate of Theology.

The admission of certificate students is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and promise. Certificate students *must be at least 30 years of age*, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Certificate students are recommended to take and achieve high scores on the GRE Aptitude Test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate level study in light of their lack of college academic credentials.

Certificate students are enrolled in the same course of study as regular students and are entitled to a certificate without degree on completion of the two-, three- or four-year program. Certificate students must complete their college degree within five years after receiving their certificate if they desire to exchange their certificate for a diploma. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two- or three-year programs toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. Students for whom this may apply should contact the Registrar's Office.

Nondegree Students

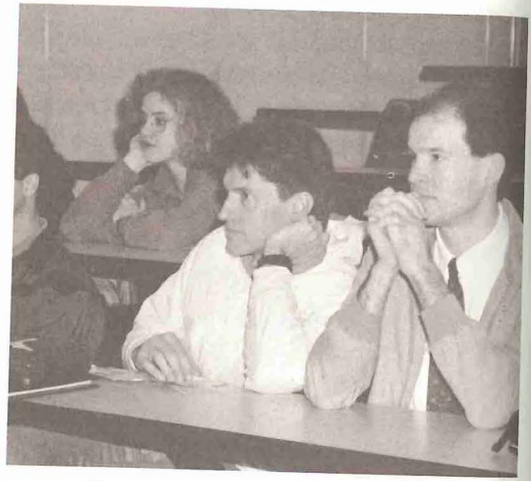
A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for admission are the same as for all degree students. Application procedures are also the same, but only two references are required and the biographical statement can be limited to the applicant's conversion experience. Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are classified as nondegree students. Students planning to take courses only by correspondence should apply as nondegree students.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students, or 36 hours for Certificate of Graduate Studies students.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students (see the following section on "Audit Students").

Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, are graded, and on satisfactory completion of the work, receive credit for the course (which is normally transferable later to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or at other graduate-level institutions).

Audit Students



Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with permission of the instructor and subject to available classroom space. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced tuition rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. There is a special shortened application process for audit students who do not want to take courses for credit. Alumni of the Seminary may audit courses as nondegree students for half the regular audit rate which is half the rate charged for regular student audits.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse audit rate. Spouse-audit students must complete a brief form in the Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept of spouse audits and no transcript is issued.

Audit students are encouraged to participate in the class sessions and they also receive copies of class handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded and academic credit is not given.

For more specific information concerning admission to each degree program see the section of this catalog entitled "Academic Programs and Procedures."

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted at full value to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements. A maximum of 60 semester hours may be transferred toward the Th.M. degree, a maximum of 6 hours toward the S.T.M. degree and the Certificate of Graduate Studies, and a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. degree. Certificate students may transfer a maximum of 30 DTS hours in the four-year program, or 15 DTS hours in the two-year M.A. program toward their college degree if they intend to exchange their certificate for a degree. An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program.

Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

ADVANCED STANDING

Students entering in 1993 or later with an undergraduate degree from a Bible College accredited by the American Association of Bible Colleges (AABC) are eligible for up to 15 hours of advanced standing credit toward the M.A. programs, and up to 30 hours of credit toward the Th.M. degree. Students to whom this applies will receive an evaluation of eligible credit along with their acceptance letter. To be considered for advanced standing credit, a course grade of at least a B must have been earned. Students from accredited Christian liberal arts colleges with a major in Bible or theology may also be eligible for advanced standing credit, given on a case-by-case basis.

Hours taken at the undergraduate level at an accredited Bible college or Christian liberal arts college beyond the bachelor degree requirements may also be considered for advanced standing.

Students for whom neither of these advanced standing options apply may opt to take a proficiency exam to earn advanced standing credit in a particular course. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program (no exams are available in areas of elective credit). There is a $25 nonrefundable testing fee for each exam.

Questions on advanced standing should be directed to the Registrar's Office. Please note that new students have only three semesters from the time they begin taking classes at Dallas Seminary to apply for advanced standing credit.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS



Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of about 125 international students on its campus. These students come to Dallas from approximately 40 foreign countries. The first step for international applicants whose first language is not English is to demonstrate proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and TWE (Test of Written English) scores taken within one year of the date of application. The normal minimum TOEFL score is 575 with at least a 56 on each of the three section tests that are components of the TOEFL. A minimum score of 4.5 is required on the TWE. The fact that an applicant received college or university education in English does not alter this requirement. Information about the TOEFL and TWE may be obtained from TOEFL, P.O. Box 6154, Princeton, NJ 08541-6154, USA. The TOEFL institution code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

If the applicant is accepted, he or she should plan to be in Dallas at least one week prior to orientation and registration in order to take the Seminary's English proficiency screening exam. United States visa regulations allow the student to take a reduced load for one year in order to achieve a satisfactory level of English proficiency. If a student fails to master the language sufficiently in that year, registration privileges may be revoked.

International applicants should submit the $20 application fee drawn on an American bank or by international money order in U.S. dollars. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International applicants must document their financial resources for the first 12 months of study. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements describing both the current balance and the average balance over the most recent 12 months. If family or friends will provide financial support, the names of supporters should accompany the bank statement with a letter that makes explicit the level (in U.S. dollars) and duration of the commitment. The current estimated cost for tuition and living expenses is available from the Admissions Office. Once the applicant is provisionally accepted for admission, the I-20 student visa request form cannot be sent to the applicant until the financial support requirement has been met.

A limited number of tuition scholarships and on-campus employment opportunities are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. To be considered for financial aid for the following fall semester, the application for admission and all supporting materials (including TOEFL scores) must be received by January 1.



Financial Information

Fees and Expenses for 1993–94 82
Financial Aid 84
Health Insurance 92
Housing 92

FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 1993–94

Every effort is made to maintain student expenses at Dallas Theological Seminary at a moderate level. Students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education. All bills are payable at the beginning of each semester, Winter Intersession, or Summer School session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration must have sufficient funds in a bank at home to cover the check or make sure that funds have been transferred to a Dallas area bank sufficiently in advance (10 days) so that checks can be drawn on the account. If these options are not possible, funds can be brought to Dallas by a student closing out a home bank account with a cashier's check payable to the student.

Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice.

Tuition

Master's degree programs, per semester hour, all terms $170
Master's-level, nondegree courses for alumni who have graduated, per semester hour $80
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour $210
Doctor of Philosophy courses, per semester hour $210
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour $90
Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour $110
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour $45
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term; no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program) $15

General Fees

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as Field Education or independent study courses, are not required to pay the General Fees.)

Fall and spring, flat fee per semester, students enrolled 5 hours or less $40
Fall and spring, activity fee per semester (charged to students enrolled 6 hours or more) $45
Fall and spring activity fee for spouses per semester (optional) $135
Fall and spring, per semester, fee per credit hour (in addition to flat fee) $6
Summer School, per credit hour $10
Winter Intersession, per credit hour $10

Advance Deposits

New (and reentering) master's-level students (except nondegree), fall or spring $75
(For students completing a master's-level program, the advance deposit applies toward the graduation fee.)
Dormitory room deposit, fall and spring (refundable) $75
Dormitory room deposit, summers (applicable to first week's cost) $45

Dormitory Room and Board

(Students who live in the dormitory are also expected to eat in the Seminary's dining room and are billed for room and board together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Easter or Spring recesses. Charges do not include these time periods.)

Dormitory room and board, per semester $1,425
Dormitory room only, summers, per week (billed each month) $28

Books and Supplies

First year, approximately $350
After first year, approximately $225

Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees

Th.M. or S.T.M. thesis or research project filing fee $20
D.Min. dissertation project supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy) $300
Ph.D. dissertation supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy) $350
Nonresident Ph.D. or D.Min. continuation fee, per year $300
Nonresident D.Min. program extended continuation fee, per year $100
(Students who reside in North America are charged this fee for each year they extend their program beyond the 8-year limit. Students who reside outside of North America are charged this fee for each year they extend their program beyond the 10-year limit.)
Ph.D. dissertation or D.Min. dissertation project filing fee $50
Graduation fee, master's programs $75
Graduation fee, doctoral programs $100
Graduation postponement fee $75
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma $30

Miscellaneous Expenses

Application fee (nonrefundable) $20
Reapplication fee (nonrefundable) $20
Application fee for Th.M. or S.T.M. seniors applying for the Ph.D. program $20
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another) $20
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam $25
Late preregistration fee $10
Late registration fee
- One day after registration $10
- Remainder of first week of term $20
- Second week of term $30
- After second week until the student registers, per week $10

Change in schedule after classes begin, each transaction $15

Information on refunds pertaining to late fees listed above is given in the Student Handbook.

FINANCIAL AID

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing the highest quality educational program at the most reasonable cost. Our student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and employment, offers students realistic opportunities to help finance their education at Dallas Seminary. The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Director of Financial Aid at 1-800-992-0998.

All current and incoming students may apply for institutional aid by submitting the appropriate financial aid application form available from the Financial Aid Office. Other forms may be required depending on the type of aid requested.

Financial aid is normally distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for financial aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

Eligibility

To be eligible for financial assistance, a student must be enrolled in the required number of hours, have employment, be in good standing and making academic progress, and not in default or delinquent on any loan programs with the Seminary.

Stafford Loan Program

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program (formerly the Guaranteed Student Loan Program), a federally subsidized program that provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred so long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved program.

Students who are not financially qualified for a subsidized Stafford Loan in whole or part, may be eligible for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan. On the unsubsidized loan program, students are required to make their interest payments monthly or they can be capitalized per a designated period of time.

To obtain a Stafford Loan, the student must obtain a loan application from a lender (bank, savings and loan association, or credit union) and submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The FAFSA is used to determine the financial need and is available from the Financial Aid Office. To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, the FAFSA must be submitted by June 1. The loan application and all required supporting documents must be received in the Financial Aid Office by June 30 for the fall semester and by October 31 for the spring semester.

Student Responsibilities

It is the student's responsibility to:

1. Pay special attention to and accurately complete the application for student financial aid. Errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal financial aid is a violation of law and is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return all additional documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information requested by either the Financial Aid Officer or the agency to which the application was submitted.
3. Read and understand all forms requiring a signature and keep copies of them.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the lender of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

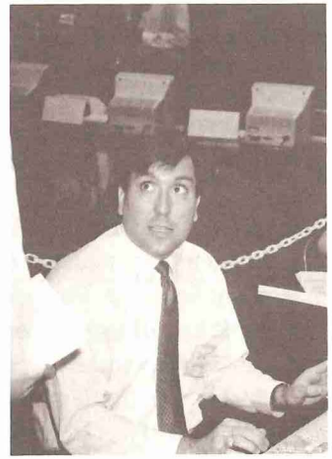
Students who are receiving financial assistance through Dallas Seminary's Financial Aid Office and who receive additional outside assistance must report this to the Financial Aid Office at once. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load must also be reported.

Determination of Financial Aid

After the Financial Aid Office has received the Student Financial Status Form, the student's financial need and types of awards for which they qualify will be determined.

Financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore financial need is determined to be the cost of attendance minus student contribution, minus outside resources, equaling financial need.

All students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. The Financial Aid Officer is available to counsel with any student about his or her financial situation.



Financial Aid and Academic Load

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least nine credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for institutional aid. Students enrolled part-time (and not less than six hours) will be eligible for the loan programs only.

Satisfactory Academic Progress

Students are required to make satisfactory progress toward their degrees in order to be eligible for institutional and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.0 (C) average and must not have excessive course drops.

Independent Status

The federal government considers as an independent student one who has attained age 24 by December 31 of the award year or who is a graduate student.

Renewal of Aid

Financial aid is not automatically renewed from year to year. All applications for financial aid must be completed for each year aid is requested. Filing of these forms by April 1, or within 30 days of notification of admission, is encouraged. After June 1, the amount of aid awarded is determined by remaining funds available. Students applying for aid for the spring semester should submit the forms no later than October 31. All financial aid granted is based on the availability of funds.

Students with Physical Disabilities

Students who have physical disabilities and are enrolled or will be enrolled at Dallas Theological Seminary should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Students in this category will be also considered for financial assistance by the Financial Aid Office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

Financial Aid Refund Policies

Refunds of student aid to an eligible student are made through the Business Office. Students receiving Title IV (federal) aid who withdraw or change enrollment status will have federal aid adjusted according to the formula as follows: the amount of refund credited to the student's account multiplied by the quotient of Title IV Aid divided by Total Aid equals the amount returned to Title IV program.

"Refund credited to the student's account" in the above calculation is equal to the amount of the refund as calculated by the Business Office according to the refund policy schedule in the Student Handbook.

Seminary-Coordinated Bank Financing

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. Financing, in the form of a loan, is available through a local bank at the time of registration for tuition, room, board, and books for students who are unable to pay these expenses in full. Loans may be taken out for a 12-month period; however, the Seminary requests that students arrange for only one loan per academic year. Thus students should estimate expenses for the entire year when

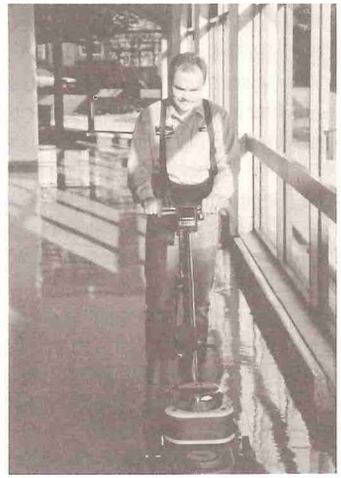
calculating the loan amount needed. The minimal loan amount is $300.

At the beginning of the spring semester, eight-month loans are available to students who have not borrowed during the fall semester.

Students will be required to submit a "Swiss Avenue Bank Student Financial Status" form before loan processing. Questions regarding the bank financing program should be directed to the Director of Financial Aid at the Seminary. Terms and rates are subject to change without prior notice.

Employment Opportunities

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide a wide variety of employment opportunities for students and their spouses. Dallas Seminary participates in a Dallas-area job bank which lists over 2,000 jobs available to students through a computer network. Computer terminals are located in the foyer of the second floor of Davidson Hall. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should also contact the Human Resources Office.



General Scholarships

General scholarships are available to those students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. Specialized funds administered under the General Scholarship Fund include the following:

The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

The Dorothy J. Austin Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by her family to honor Mrs. Dorothy J. Austin.

The Melvin M. Bewley Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Claudia H. Bewley in loving memory of her husband toward the payment of tuition and educational costs of selected married students in their third or fourth year of seminary training.

The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

The John F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund. A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion, Sr., and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

The Dennis W. Bruton Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Bruton for tuition assistance.

The Byrd Leadership Achievement Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Harold Byrd, Jr., as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund. A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his wife, Bea Campbell, for tuition assistance.

The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

The Doctor of Theology Financial Assistance Fund. A fund provided by Drs. J. Howard and Hazel Goddard and others for financial assistance to an outstanding Th.M. graduate who is entering the Ph.D. program.

The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his wife, Willa Frega, for tuition assistance.

The Paul and Carol Gertz Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Paul Gertz for tuition assistance.

The Robert Gooch Loan Fund. A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their Seminary education without a deferred loan.

The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund. A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students at the Seminary.

The Charles Ian Kemp Fund. A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

The Trevor Mabery Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Lucy L. Mabery in memory of her husband, Trevor Mabery.

The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

The John H. Netten Fund. An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

The Brian Pound Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Karen-Elizabeth Pound in honor of her husband Brian Pound for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track.

The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Audrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund. A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson, Jr., in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Ann Todd Rubey, in loving memory of their husband and father, Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary Board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Ann Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

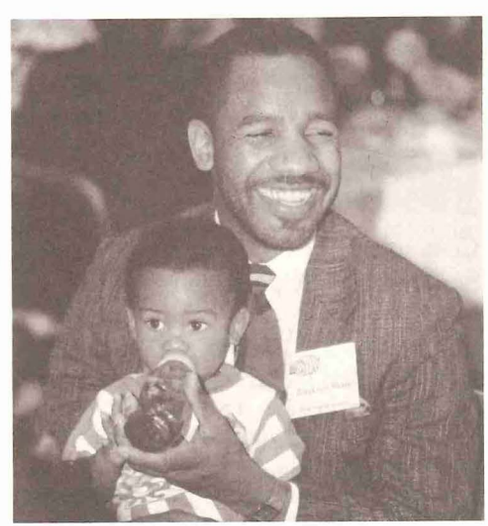
The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund. A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

The Joe B. Wood Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Joe B. Wood family in loving memory of their husband and father and used for the benefit of married students.

Minority Student Scholarships

The Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students (e.g., African American, American Indian, Asian, Hispanic) in the form of a full or partial tuition scholarship. Minority students may apply for aid using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Associate Dean of Students and the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the Minority Student Scholarship program.



The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund. A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to an entering fourth-year Th.M. student who is demonstrating outstanding study of and ministry in the African American community in evangelism and discipleship.

The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African American students.

The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African American students.

International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) or J-1 (exchange visitor) visa. International applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by February 15, since all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to those most highly qualified with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the International Student Scholarship program.



The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in the M.A. program in Biblical Studies.

The Chinese Chapel Scholarship. A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the Seminary campus, for tuition assistance for Chinese students from overseas.

The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.

The James Patrick and Wendy Kang Owen Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in memory of her husband, James Patrick Owen, and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.

The Taiwanese Student Scholarship Fund. A fund established for tuition assistance for students from Taiwan who intend to return to Taiwan for ministry.

In addition to the above scholarship funds, the **International Leaders Scholarship Program** provides additional assistance for qualified international students. In a joint venture between the Center for Christian Leadership and the Dallas Seminary Foundation, the International Leaders Scholarship Program seeks to blend traditional Dallas Seminary studies with an additional emphasis on biblically and culturally relevant leadership training. The leaders are chosen from nominations submitted by Dallas Seminary alumni and recognized evangelical leaders around the world. This program provides these future leaders with the financial resources to complete their Seminary programs in the shortest time possible. Scholarships are awarded in the early spring and fall of each year.

The following specialized funds are administered under the International Leaders Scholarship Program.

The Martin C. Lovvorn Scholarship Fund. An endowment fund provided by Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her late husband, Martin C. Lovvorn, and in honor of Laurie (Lovvorn) and Jay Sedwick, and distributed to qualified international leaders or faculty who are selected to study in the International Leaders Scholarship Program.

The Russell L. Martin, Jr., Scholarship Fund. A fund established by Mrs. Russell Martin in honor of her husband, Russell L. Martin, Jr., to assist qualified international leaders selected to study here or to Dallas Seminary faculty serving abroad.

Canadian Student Scholarships

A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the statement above for international students.

Other Sources of Financial Aid

Veterans Benefits. Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits of the Vietnam Era (V.E.A.P.) at Dallas Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.

Foundation Grants to Individuals. Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library.

The Fund for Theological Education (475 Riverside Drive, Suite 832, New York, NY 10115-0008). This fund has a number of competitive programs for financial grants to students preparing for Christian ministry. Nominations for these grants must be made by November 10 for the following academic year. Contact the Financial Aid Office for more details.

Student Ministries, Inc. This is a nonprofit national organization established to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time ministry. Students seek to raise financial support from family, friends, church, or others, who send donations to SMI where they are receipted and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This provides a means of financial

support which is tax-deductible for contributors and enables students to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for students who have been supported for ministries or mission work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in Seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.

Canadian Student Loans. Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.

HEALTH INSURANCE

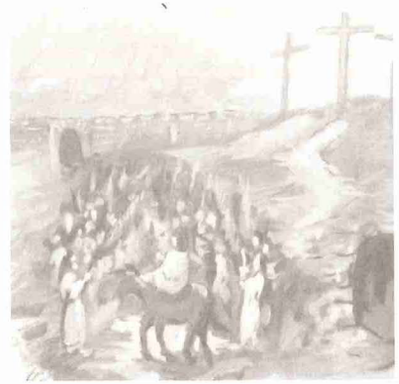
The Seminary requires each full-time student (nine or more credit hours per semester) to carry health insurance for himself or herself and his or her immediate family during the student's years of study at the Seminary. Any student taking six or more credits is eligible at any time to purchase health insurance through the Seminary group plan.

HOUSING

A number of one-bedroom apartments are available for married students and single female students. Dormitory space is available for single men, and limited dormitory space is available for single women.

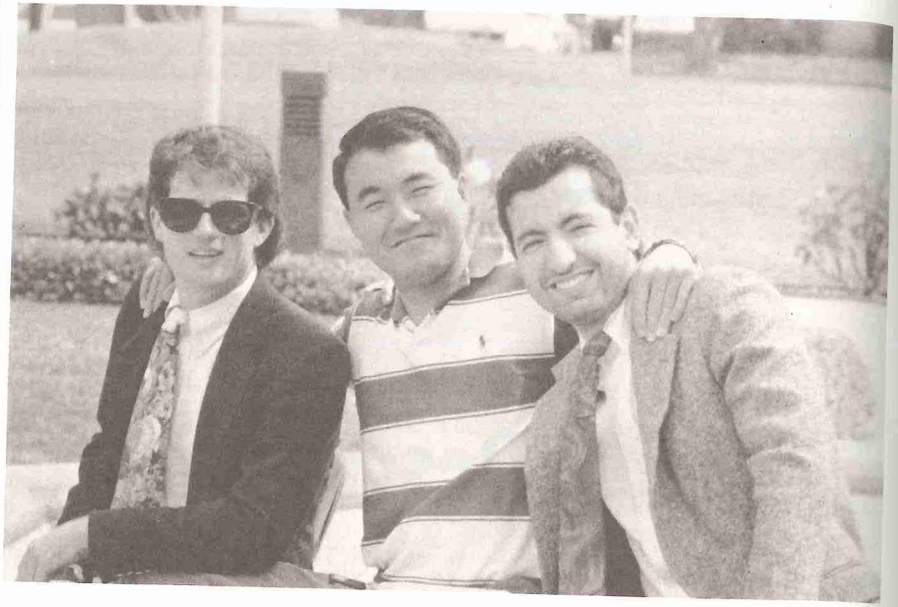
All first year single students are required to live on campus as long as dormitory space is available. This provides inexpensive housing and food as well as convenience, comfort, and fellowship. The charge for dormitory rooms for men includes the cafeteria board plan. Rooms are reserved by the academic year and not by the semester. Requests for exemption from this policy must be received in writing by the Housing Office no later than July 15 for the fall semester and November 15 for the spring semester. More information on Seminary apartments, dormitories, and off-campus housing may be obtained by contacting the Housing Office.





Course Descriptions

Numbering of Courses 94
Course Offerings 94
Department of Old Testament Studies 96
Department of New Testament Studies 101
Department of Bible Exposition 106
Department of Systematic Theology 112
Department of Historical Theology 117
Department of Pastoral Ministries 122
Department of Christian Education 130
Department of World Missions 136
Department of Field Education 142
Center for Christian Leadership 146
Doctor of Ministry Courses 149
Doctor of Philosophy Courses 155



NUMBERING OF COURSES

The first digit in the course numbers indicates the department in which the course is offered (e.g., courses in the 100s are in the Department of Old Testament Studies, courses in the 200s are in the Department of New Testament Studies, etc.). The remaining digits indicate distinctions between required and elective courses and between master's-level and Ph.D. courses. When the remaining digits are 01 through 09, the courses are required master's-level courses. For example, courses numbered from 601 through 609 are required Pastoral Ministries courses in the Th.M. program. When the remaining two digits are 10 through 89, the courses are master's-level electives. In most cases courses with four digits are open only to doctoral students.

Courses with hyphenated numbers (e.g., 101-102) extend through two semesters, with the first course normally being a prerequisite to the second course. Two-digit course numbers preceded by a letter designate courses designed exclusively for the D.Min. degree program. For example C12 indicates an elective D.Min. course in the area of Communication.

COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the schedule listed on the following pages. Ministry track and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given academic year contact the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.



Division of Biblical Studies

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

Department of Old Testament Studies

Department of New Testament Studies

Department of Bible Exposition

Department of Old Testament Studies

Donald R. Glenn, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*
Robert B. Chisholm, Jr., *Professor*
Eugene H. Merrill, *Professor*
Richard A. Taylor, *Professor*
Richard E. Averbeck, *Associate Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their Christian ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses introduce students to the skills necessary for such work, including Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism, lexicography, literary forms, Old Testament backgrounds, critical theory, hermeneutics, and biblical theology. The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of different kinds of Old Testament literature.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with an Old Testament academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Old Testament, including 111 Hebrew Reading, in addition to the required courses. The course 169 Old Testament Thesis is strongly recommended for those planning further graduate study.

REQUIRED COURSES

100 Old Testament Introduction
Merrill
An introductory survey of Old Testament studies, emphasizing the use of the Old Testament in Christian ministry, with attention to Old Testament backgrounds, history, theology, canon, textual transmission, literary genres, critical methods, and special introductory problems of selected Old Testament books.
Required, Th.M., fall or spring semester, first year. 2 hours.

101-102 Elements of Hebrew
The Department
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Hebrew. Translation and analysis of selected portions of the Hebrew Bible, with special attention to the Book of Jonah.
Required, Th.M., fall and spring semesters, second year. 2 hours fall, 3 hours spring.

103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis
Chisholm, Glenn, Taylor
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including the basic tools and methods for textual criticism and for lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text, with application of these methods to selected passages from the Book of Psalms. Attention is also paid to developing proper methods of theological correlation and homiletical application of all passages studied. *Prerequisite*: 101-102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam.
Required, Th.M., fall semester, third year. 3 hours.

104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis
Chisholm, Glenn, Taylor
An application of the methods and tools of exegesis to selected passages from various genres of Old Testament literature including narrative, prophetic, and wisdom literature, with attention to doing exegesis in a ministry context of exposition. *Prerequisite:* 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam.
Required, Th.M., spring semester, third year. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with an Old Testament academic concentration must elect 111 Hebrew Reading as part of their nine hours of electives. They may also credit 367 Field Study of the Bible to this department. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Philological Studies

110 Advanced Hebrew Grammar
Glenn
An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages.
Elective. 2 hours.

111 Hebrew Reading
Taylor
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

113 Old Testament Textual Criticism
Taylor
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students practice solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis.
Elective. 3 hours.

114 The Septuagint
Taylor
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies.
Prerequisites: 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek.
Elective. 3 hours.

Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

120 Interpreting and Preaching Genesis
Averbeck
An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.

121 Interpreting and Preaching Legal and Cultic Texts
Averbeck
An interpretive, literary, and theological study of portions of the books of Exodus, Leviticus, and Numbers. Included is an introduction to major literary genres, motifs, and theological emphases as well as issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application.
Elective. 3 hours.

122 Exegesis of Deuteronomy
Merrill
An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy generally recognized as being central to Old Testament theology with attention to its argument, critical problems, and present-day application.
Elective. 3 hours.

123 Interpreting and Preaching Old Testament Wisdom Literature
Averbeck and Glenn
A literary, exegetical, and theological study of selected portions of the Books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes. The course will include an introduction to the major literary genres, motifs, and theological emphases of these books and address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application.
Elective. 3 hours.

124 Interpreting and Preaching the Book of Proverbs
Glenn
An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition.
Elective. 2 hours.

125 Interpreting and Preaching the Message of Isaiah
Chisholm
An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years.
Elective. 3 hours.

126 Interpreting and Preaching the Minor Prophets
Chisholm
An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application.
Elective. 3 hours.

127 Exegesis of Daniel
Taylor
An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application, and a study of the phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic through translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Daniel.
Elective. 3 hours.

Exegetical Electives for Non-Hebrew Students

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for these electives.

130 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students
Chisholm
An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Hebrew text of selected Old Testament passages.
Elective. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students, summer. 3 hours.

131 Interpreting and Teaching the Old Testament Historical Books
Chisholm
An interpretive, literary, and theological study of selected portions from Joshua, Judges, 1-2 Samuel, and 1-2 Kings. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application.
Elective. 3 hours.

Historical Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

140 Old Testament Backgrounds
Merrill
A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament.
Elective. 2 hours.

141 History of Israel
Merrill
A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.
Elective. 2 hours.

142 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context
Merrill
A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part.
May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.

143 Old Testament Manners and Customs
Merrill
A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern world that illuminate and explain the Old Testament. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.

Theological Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology
Merrill
A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of the major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 3 hours.

151 Knowing God through the Old Testament
Chisholm
A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course will also compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion.
Elective. 3 hours.

152 Old Testament Anthropology and Ethics
Chisholm
A study of how the Old Testament contributes to our understanding of the nature and role of humankind as the pinnacle of God's creation, and ethical issues which the Christian confronts in modern culture. The course will address various anthropological and ethical issues from an Old Testament perspective, including among others the creation, nature, and purpose of humankind, the value of human life, human love and sexuality, marriage, child rearing, social relationships, work, wealth and poverty, social justice, and death.
Elective. 3 hours.

153 Worship in Israel
Averbeck
A study of the divinely instituted forms and dynamics of worship in ancient Israel as legislated in the Pentateuch and as displayed in the Psalms, with attention to the prophetic reforms. The impact of Old Testament worship on defining and implementing today's Christian worship will be emphasized.
Elective. 3 hours.

154 The Christian and the Old Testament
Averbeck
A study of the Old Testament's relevance for Christian life and ministry. The course examines the background and development of God's redemptive program and the significance of the major Old Testament institutions for the New Testament, the church, and the Christian life.
Elective. 3 hours.

155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament
Glenn and Bock
A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek.
Elective. 3 hours.

168 Independent Study in Old Testament
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

169 Old Testament Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.

Department of New Testament Studies

Harold W. Hoehner, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*
Darrell L. Bock, *Professor*
Buist M. Fanning III, *Professor*
(Sabbatical, 1993–94)
David K. Lowery, *Professor*
John D. Grassmick, *Associate Professor*
W. Hall Harris III, *Associate Professor*
Daniel B. Wallace, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so they can expound and apply it effectively in their Christian ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas: New Testament introduction, Greek grammar and syntax, textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, and the movement from exegesis to theology and exposition. The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a New Testament academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in New Testament, including 210 Advanced Greek Grammar, in addition to the required courses.

Required courses must be successfully completed in sequence (except for 200 New Testament Introduction).

An advanced standing examination is available for all new Th.M. students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in 201-202 Elements of Greek.

REQUIRED COURSES

200 New Testament Introduction
Grassmick, Hoehner
A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books.
Required, Th.M., fall or spring semester, first year. 2 hours.

201-202 Elements of Greek
Grassmick, Wallace
A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language.
Required, Th.M., fall and spring semesters, first year. 6 hours.

203 Intermediate Greek
Harris, Lowery, Wallace
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament, and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* 201-202 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam.
Required, Th.M., fall semester, second year. 3 hours.

204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis
Bock, Harris, Lowery
An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisites:* 203 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam, and 200 New Testament Introduction.
Required, Th.M., spring semester, second year. 3 hours.

205 Exegesis of Romans
Grassmick, Hoehner, Lowery
An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book and special features of Greek syntax. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis.
Required, Th.M., fall semester, third year. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect 210 Advanced Greek Grammar as part of their nine hours of electives. In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students with a New Testament academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 114 The Septuagint, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and 367 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Greek Language Studies

210 Advanced Greek Grammar
Fanning, Wallace
An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis.
Elective. 3 hours.

211 Rapid Greek Reading
Lowery, Wallace
Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Not open to students in the Ph.D. program. *Prerequisite:* 203 Intermediate Greek.
Elective. 2 hours.

212 New Testament Greek Reading
Hoehner
An independent study course in which the student translates, with the aid of a lexicon, all portions of the Greek New Testament not previously translated in other courses in the department.
Elective. 2 hours.

213 New Testament Textual Criticism
Wallace
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on analyzing competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

220 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative
Bock and Harris
A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, and the use of extrabiblical resources.
Elective. 3 hours.

221 The Gospel of Matthew
Lowery
Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book.
Elective. 3 hours.

222 The Gospel of Mark
Grassmick
Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to the interpretive problems and theology of the Gospel.
Elective. 3 hours.

223 The Gospel of Luke
Bock
An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching.
Elective. 3 hours.

224 The Gospel of John
Harris
An exegetical study of John's Gospel emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity.
Elective. 3 hours.

225 The Book of Acts
Bock
An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative literature.
Elective. 3 hours.

226 1 Corinthians
Bock
An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians, giving the student additional practice in applying the exegetical method, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life.
Elective. 2 hours.

227 2 Corinthians
Grassmick
Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of the epistle's structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry.
Elective. 2 hours.

228 Galatians
Hoehner
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace.
Elective. 2 hours.

229 Colossians and Philemon
Bock
An exegetical study of the books of Colossians and Philemon, focusing on the biblical and theological issues raised in conjunction with the other Prison Epistles, with attention to method in biblical-theological studies.
Elective. 2 hours.

230 The Thessalonian Epistles
Fanning
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and es-chatological problems.
Elective. 2 hours.

231 The Pastoral Epistles
Fanning
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to their relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience.
Elective. 2 hours.

232 The Epistle to the Hebrews
Harris
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter.
Elective. 3 hours.

234 The Epistles of Peter and Jude
Grassmick
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application.
Elective. 2 hours.

235 The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology
Harris
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John.
Elective. 2 hours.

236 The Book of Revelation
Hoehner
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book.
Elective. 3 hours.

Theological and Background Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Greek and are open to students in all masters's-level degree programs.

241 New Testament Manners and Customs
Lowery
A study of the practices of everyday life in the first-century Mediterranean world that illumine and explain the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.
Elective. 3 hours.

244 Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel
Bock
A historical and interpretive study of the current controversy on the gospel, based on the works of Zane C. Hodges, John F. MacArthur Jr., and Charles C. Ryrie with an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of each approach. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels
Hoehner
A study of the political, cultural, and historical settings of the Gospel times, with attention to the Herodian dynasty. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

Exegetical Electives for Non-Greek Students

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

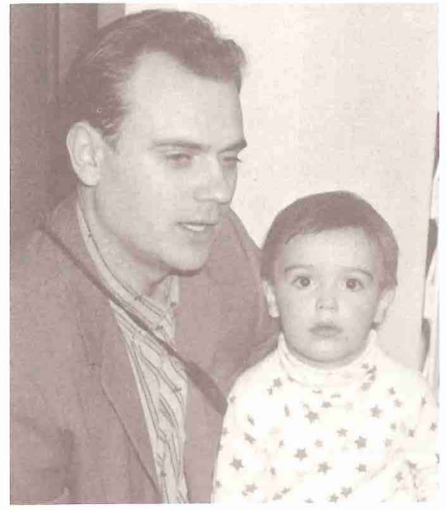
261 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students
Bock
An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle.
Elective. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students, summer. 3 hours.

262 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students
Bock and Harris
A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology, designed for non-Greek students.
Elective. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.

Other Electives

268 Independent Study in New Testament
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

269 New Testament Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours (no more than 60 pp.) or 3 hours (no more than 90 pp.).



Department of Bible Exposition

Roy B. Zuck, *Department Chairman, Senior Professor*
(Sabbatical, fall 1993)
J. Dwight Pentecost, *Distinguished Professor, Emeritus*
Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*
Donald K. Campbell, *Professor*
Thomas L. Constable, *Professor*
Charles H. Dyer, *Professor*
Elliott E. Johnson, *Professor*
(Acting department chairman, fall 1993)
Mark L. Bailey, *Associate Professor*
Eugene W. Pond, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures by helping them develop skill in doing inductive Bible study, in applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and in relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Bible Exposition academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Bible Exposition in addition to the required courses.

REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in Old or New Testament exegesis required courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students (e.g., Psalms is studied in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis and therefore is not included in 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry).

301 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics
Hendricks and Bailey
An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books including Habakkuk and Jonah.
Required, Th.M., M.A., fall semester, first year. 3 hours.

302 Old Testament History I
Constable, Johnson
An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges.
Required, Th.M., M.A., spring semester, first year. 3 hours.

303 Old Testament History II and Poetry
Johnson, Pond
An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon.
Required, Th.M., M.A. fall semester, second year. 2 hours.

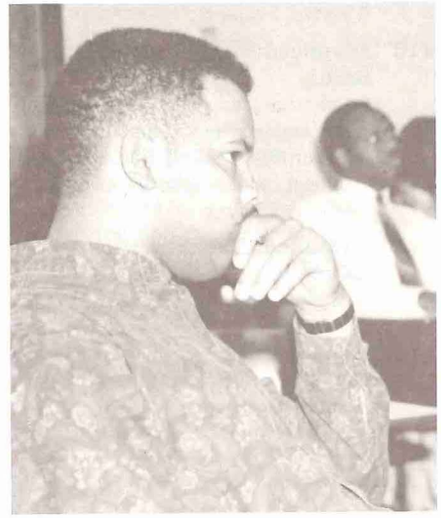
304 Old Testament Prophets
Dyer
An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi).
Required, Th.M., spring semester, second year, or fall semester, third year; M.A., spring semester, first year. 3 hours.

305 The Gospels
Bailey
An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.
Required, Th.M., fall semester, third year; M.A., fall semester, second year. 2 hours.

306 Acts and Pauline Epistles
Constable, Johnson
An exposition of Acts, and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians).
Required, Th.M., fall semester, fourth year; M.A., fall semester, second year. 3 hours.

307 Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation
Constable, Zuck
An exposition of Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, Jude, and Revelation.
Required, Th.M., spring semester, fourth year; M.A., spring semester, second year. 3 hours.

309 Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles
Pond
An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses.
Required, M.A., spring semester, first year. 3 hours.



Elective Courses

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Bible Exposition academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 141 History of Israel, 142 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, 143 Old Testament Manners and Customs, 155 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, 241 New Testament Manners and Customs, and 245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

312 The Analytical Method of Bible Study
Johnson
A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books.
Elective. 2 hours.

313 Advanced Bible Study Methods
Bailey
An advanced study of principles of Bible study emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods.
Elective. 2 hours.

315 Advanced Hermeneutics
Johnson
A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages.
Elective. 3 hours.

316 Interpretation of Prophecy and Typology
Johnson
A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Elective. 3 hours.

Background Studies

320 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel
Dyer
A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments, with attention to the relationship between Israel's geography and her history.
Elective. 2 hours.

321 Bible Chronology
Hoehner
A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

322 Historical Backgrounds from David to Nehemiah
Dyer
A study of the history of the countries surrounding the people of Israel, with emphasis on Egypt, Assyria, Babylonia, and Persia. Original sources (in translation) are used where available.
Elective. 2 hours.

Biblical Studies

333 The Wisdom Books
Zuck
An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books.
Elective. 2 hours.

334 The Minor Prophets
Pentecost
A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation.
Elective. 2 hours.

336 The Book of Jeremiah
Dyer
An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure.
Elective. 2 hours.

341 The Sermon on the Mount
Johnson
A detailed study of Matthew 5–7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages.
Elective. 2 hours.

342 The Gospel of Luke
Johnson
An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man.
Elective. 2 hours.

343 The Gospel of John
Bailey
An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God.
Elective. 2 hours.

346 The Book of Hebrews
Pentecost
An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order.
Elective. 2 hours.

347 Daniel and Revelation
Pentecost
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books.
Elective. 2 hours.

Thematic Studies

350 The Kingdom and Covenants
Pentecost
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom.
Elective. 3 hours.

351 The Life of Christ on Earth
Pentecost
A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection.
Elective. 3 hours.

352 The Parables of Christ
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures.
Elective. 2 hours.

353 The Miracles of Christ
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical values.
Elective. 2 hours.

355 Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts
Pentecost
A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved.
Elective. 2 hours.

357 Christian Experience in the Epistles
Pentecost
A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics.
Elective. 2 hours.

358 Babylon and the Bible
Dyer
A study of Babylon throughout the Bible, with attention to the history of Babylon, the role played by Babylon in the development of God's program through the ages, and the role of Babylon in prophetic literature.
Elective. 2 hours.

359 Discipleship in the Gospels
Bailey
A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings.
Elective. 2 hours.

360 Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life
Constable
A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture.
Elective. 2 hours.

Other Electives

367 Field Study of the Bible
The Department
A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two Seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies.
Elective, summer. 1, 2, or 3 hours.

368 Independent Study in Bible Exposition
The Department
Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

369 Bible Exposition Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students enrolling in 369 must also take 366 Thesis Research and Writing the same semester.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours.





Division of Theological Studies

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

Department of Systematic Theology

Department of Historical Theology

Department of Systematic Theology

J. Lanier Burns, *Department Chairman, Professor*
Craig A. Blaising, *Professor*
(Sabbatical, 1993–94)
Robert P. Lightner, *Professor*
Stephen R. Spencer, *Professor*
Robert A. Pyne, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to encourage students to think theologically, to help them develop systematic theology from the dispensational, premillennial interpretation of biblical revelation, and to help them comprehend the implications of theology for Christian living, for ministry in the body of Christ, and for addressing contemporary issues.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

In the required courses, portions of *Systematic Theology,* Abridged Edition, by Lewis Sperry Chafer, are required reading, and readings in other standard works of theology are assigned. The department includes courses in systematic theology, biblical theology, and apologetics and philosophy. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Systematic Theology in addition to the required courses.

REQUIRED COURSES

401 Introduction to Theology
Burns, Pyne, Spencer
A study of prolegomena, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and bibliology, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, illumination, and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses.
Required, Th.M., M.A., fall semester, first year. 3 hours.

402 Trinitarianism
Burns, Lightner, Spencer
A study of the unity and diversity of the Persons and functions in the Trinity, with special attention to Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology.
Required, Th.M., M.A., spring semester, first year. 3 hours.

403 Angelology and Anthropology
Burns, Pyne
A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; and anthropology, a study of the creation of man, the immaterial aspect of man, the Fall of man, and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology.
Required, Th.M., M.A., fall semester, second year. 3 hours.

404 Soteriology
Lightner, Pyne
A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology.
Required, Th.M., spring semester, third year; M.A., spring semester, second year. 3 hours.

405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology
Lightner
A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life; and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology.
Required, Th.M., fall semester, fourth year; M.A., fall semester, second year. 2 hours.

406 Eschatology
Blaising, Lightner
A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology.
Required, Th.M., spring semester, fourth year; M.A., spring semester, second year. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these electives, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology, 510 History of Doctrine, 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, 518 Theology of Thomas Aquinas, 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology, 525 Seminar on John Owen, 528 Theology of Karl Barth, 535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, 538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards, and 845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches. These courses,

however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

409 Modern Theologians
Lightner
A study of the ideas and contributions of influential modern theologians.
Elective. 2 hours.

410 Issues in Christology
Burns, Lightner
A study of the Person and work of God the Son, with emphasis on the crucial aspects of this doctrine and its relationship to the contemporary scene.
Elective. 2 hours.

411 Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification
Burns, Pyne
A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* 404 Soteriology, 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and 601 Spiritual Life.
Required, Th.M. Evangelism and Discipleship track. 2 hours.

412 Issues in Theology and Psychology
Pyne
A study of themes in biblical and systematic theology as they relate to counseling and contemporary psychology.
Elective. 2 hours.

413 Theology of Ethnic Concerns
Burns
A study of the emphases of theologies such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice.
Elective. 2 hours.

414 Issues in Dispensational Theology
Blaising
A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems.
Elective. 2 hours.

416 Baptist Theology Distinctives
Blaising, Lightner
A study of evangelical Baptist theology with attention to the distinctives that have historically characterized Baptists. This course is designed to equip students to minister in Baptist churches and others with a congregational form of church government.
Elective. 2 hours.

418 Roman Catholic Theology
Burns
A study of the theology of the 20th-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies.
Elective. 2 hours.

419 Early Christian Theology
Blaising
A study of the development of theological thought in the early church. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

420 Theology of the New Age
Burns
A study of various aspects of the New Age movement and an evaluation of those elements from biblical and theological perspectives.
Elective. 2 hours.

423 Theology and World Religions
Blaising, Pyne
A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought.
Elective. 2 hours.

424 Theology of the Major Cults
Pyne
A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture.
Elective. 2 hours.

425 The Doctrine of the Rapture
Walvoord
A study of the doctrine of the Rapture, with consideration of its place in the history of doctrine and its relationship to hermeneutics, ecclesiology, and major end-time events.
Elective. 2 hours.

Biblical Theology

430 Theology of the Pentateuch
Burns
A consideration of the doctrinal emphases in the Pentateuch, with a focus on their historical context and progressive revelation.
Elective. 2 hours.

435 Johannine Theology
Burns
A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the Apostle John.
Elective. 2 hours.

436 Pauline Theology
Pyne
A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

437 Theology of Hebrews
Burns
A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry.
Elective. 2 hours.

Apologetics and Philosophy

441 Apologetics
Spencer
A study of the defense and confirmation of Christian theism, including theodicy and supernaturalism.
Elective. 2 hours.

442 God and Evil
Burns
An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering.
Elective. 2 hours.

443 Personal Ethics
Lightner
A study of Christian ethics, with attention to specific cases of moral dilemma and scriptural guidelines that help in deciding between less-than-desirable alternatives.
Elective. 2 hours.

444 History of Philosophy
Blaising, Spencer
A study of philosophy from a historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

446 Philosophy of Religion
Spencer
A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues.
Elective. 2 hours.

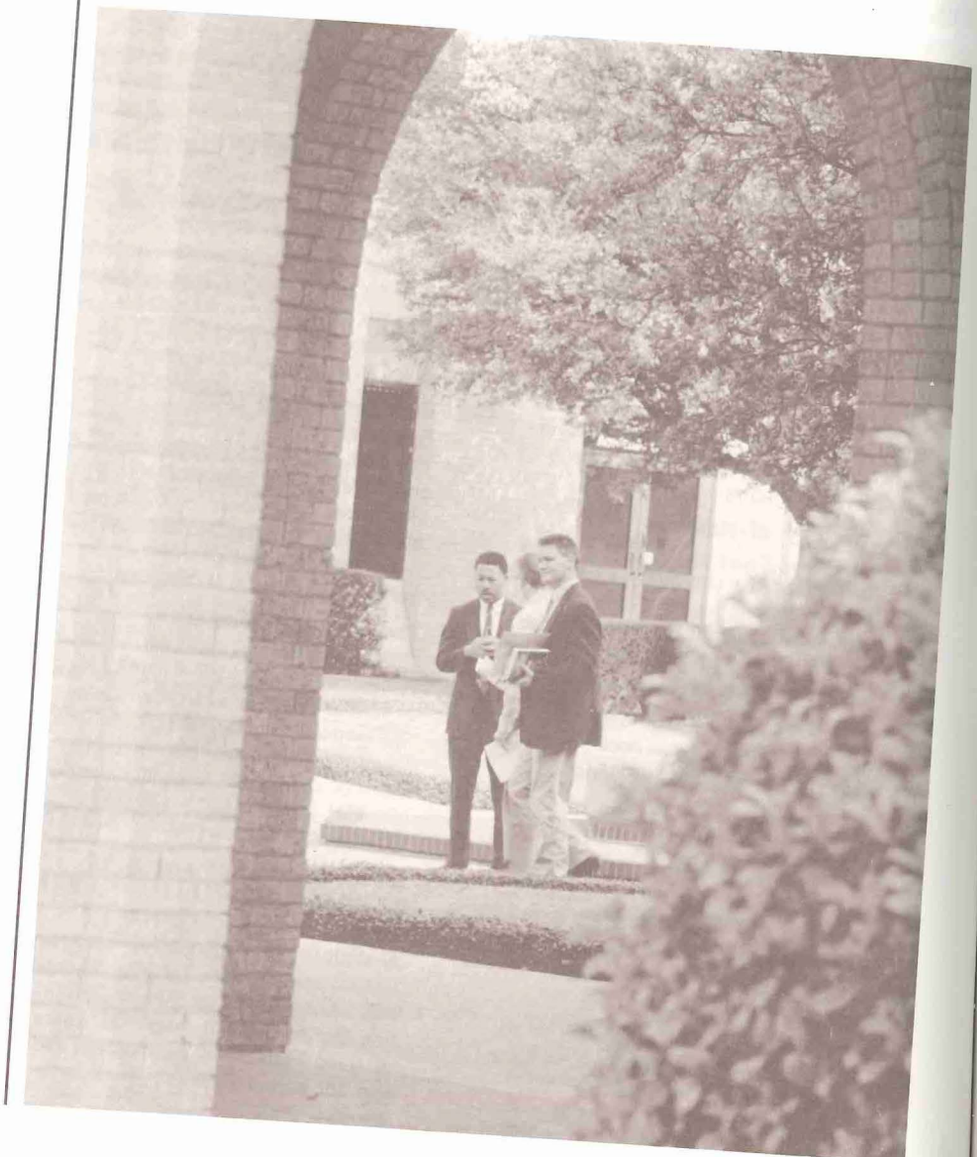
448 Introduction to Logic
Spencer
The study and practice of fundamental principles and procedures of logic with illustrations of improper logic in formal and informal fallacies and its relevance to theological studies.
Elective. 2 hours.

449 Theology and Society
Burns, Pyne
A study of the theological implications of various issues in society and the arts and humanities, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice.
Elective. 2 hours.

450 Issues in Science and Theology
Pyne
A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, the age of the universe, the nature of time, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues.
Elective. 2 hours.

468 Independent Study in Theology
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

469 Systematic Theology Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After the first draft of the thesis is completed, the student must then submit a 500-word abstract.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 3 hours.



Department of Historical Theology

John D. Hannah, *Department Chairman, Professor*
(Sabbatical, spring 1994)
Stephen R. Spencer, *Professor*
James P. Eckman, *Visiting Teacher*
(Spring 1994)

The purpose of this department is to give students a general knowledge of the historical development of theology and the progress of the Christian church so they may be better able to understand theology, to appreciate their evangelical heritage, and to evaluate contemporary issues and trends in the church and society.

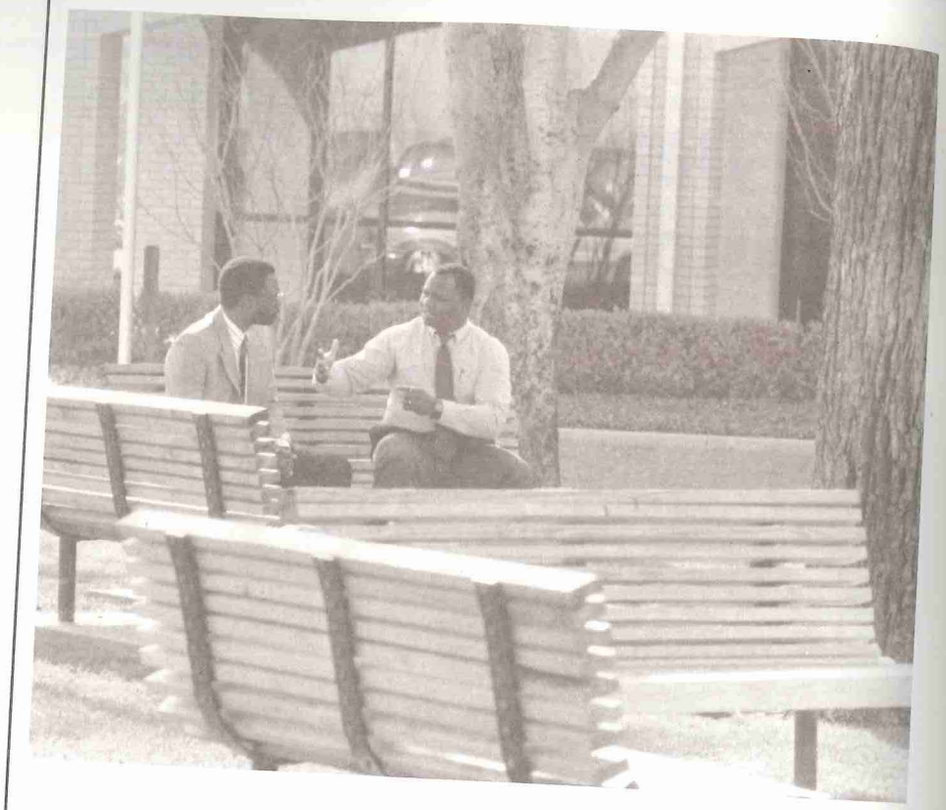
MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Historical Theology in addition to the required courses.

REQUIRED COURSES

501 The Church to the Modern Era
Hannah
A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church.
Required, Th.M., fall semester, second year. 3 hours.

502 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America
James P. Eckman
A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene.
Required, Th.M., spring semester, second year. 3 hours.



ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit up to four elective hours of the following courses to this department: 244 Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel, 419 Early Christian Theology, and 444 History of Philosophy. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

510 History of Doctrine
James P. Eckman, Hannah
A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Studies, spring semester, second year.
Elective, Th.M. or S.T.M. 2 hours.

514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology
Spencer
A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

518 Theology of Thomas Aquinas
Spencer
A study of the thought of Thomas Aquinas in the context of the developments in scholasticism from the 12th to the 16th century. May also be creditedin the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

522 Calvin and Reformed Theology
Spencer
A study of the theology of John Calvin with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

525 Seminar on John Owen
Hannah
A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

528 Theology of Karl Barth
Spencer
A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the developments of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

530 History of Gospel Preaching in America
Hannah
A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day.
Elective. 2 hours.

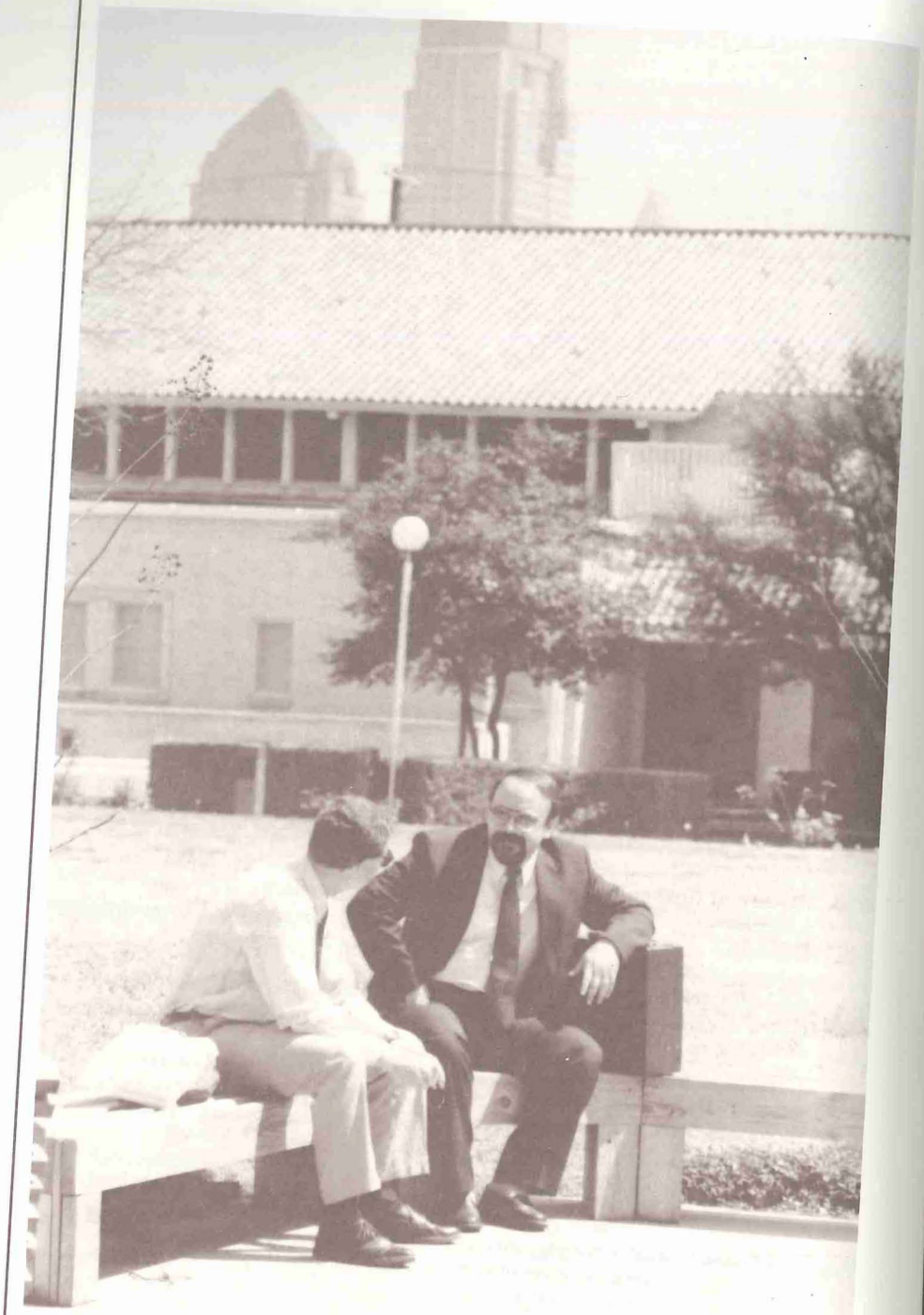
535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America
Hannah
A historical and theological study of the origin and development of the several manifestations of so-called Pentecostal/charismatic experiences today, with attention to the recent expressions of such phenomena in traditionally non-charismatic, separatist evangelical communities. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

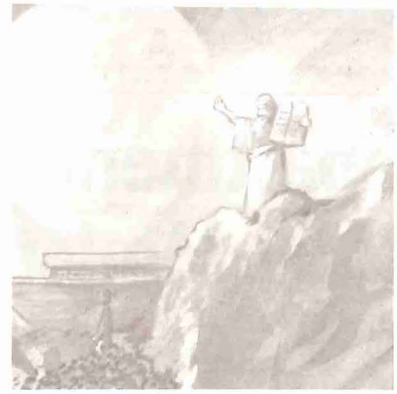
538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards
Hannah
A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

540 Field Study of Church History
The Department
A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours.
Elective, summer. 1, 2, or 3 hours.

568 Independent Study in Church History
The Department
Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

569 Historical Theology Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 or 3 hours.





Division of Ministries & Communication

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

Department of Pastoral Ministries

Department of Christian Education

Department of World Missions

Department of Field Education

Department of Pastoral Ministries

Samuel L. Canine, *Department Chairman, Professor*
David C. Cotten, *Professor*
William D. Lawrence, *Professor*
Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*
Timothy S. Warren, *Professor*
G. William Bryan, *Associate Professor*
Reg Grant, *Associate Professor*
Eddie B. Lane, *Associate Professor*
Douglas M. Cecil, *Assistant Professor*
Stephen G. Johnson, *Assistant Professor*
Lucy L. Mabery, *Assistant Professor*
Timothy J. Ralston, *Assistant Professor*
Gene A. Getz, *Adjunct Teacher*
Jack D. Lord, *Adjunct Teacher*
Frank B. Minirth, *Adjunct Teacher*
R. Larry Moyer, *Adjunct Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to prepare godly, biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

REQUIRED COURSES

601 Spiritual Life
Lawrence, Richard
A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry.
Required, Th.M., M.A., fall semester, first year. 2 hours.

602 Evangelism
Canine, Cecil
A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, as well as current issues in evangelism.
Required, Th.M., spring semester, first year; M.A. in Biblical Studies, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.

603 Biblical Communication
The Department
An introduction to basic communication theory and skills, emphasizing the delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, clarity, interest, and relevance. Students speak and receive evaluation by the students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis.
Required, Th.M., fall semester, third year. 3 hours.

606 Biblical Counseling
Averbeck, Bryan, and Minirth
A study of the principles, practice, and process of biblical counseling with an examination of Christian and secular personality theory, diagnostic nomenclature, legal issues, and counseling problems most common to pastoral ministry.
Required, Th.M., spring semester, third year; M.A. in Biblical Counseling, fall semester, first year. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Homiletics

604 Leading through Expository Preaching I
The Department
Instruction in narrative exposition, with attention to word choice and public reading of Scripture and long-term sermon preparation. Students preach three times and are evaluated in class and through personal interview. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.
Required, Th.M. men in all Pastoral Ministries tracks, fall or spring semester. 3 hours.

605 Leading through Expository Preaching II
The Department
Principles for constructing topical sermons and for the preaching of topical and Old Testament poetic and prophetic passages. Students preach three times during the course of the semester and develop a preaching calendar. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I and completion of or concurrent enrollment in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis.
Required, Th.M. men in all Pastoral Ministries tracks, fall or spring semester. 3 hours.

608 Expository Teaching
Mabery
The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.
Required, Th.M. women in Women's Counseling Ministries track, spring semester. 3 hours.

609 The Role of Women in Ministry
Mabery
A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the church and society, and principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women. The course is designed to help prepare students who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries.
Required, Th.M. women in Women's Counseling Ministries track, fall semester. 3 hours.

610 Advanced Expository Preaching
Warren
A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice, and with attention to contemporary relevance, audience analysis and adaptation. Enrollment limited to 18 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.
Elective. 3 hours.

611 Expository Dramatic Sermons
Grant
A course designed to improve students' delivery through the mastery and public presentation of dramatic readings and expository dramatic sermons. Enrollment limited to 15 students in the spring and 10 students in the summer.
Elective. 2 hours.

612 Topical Expository Preaching
Warren
Preparing for and preaching theological topical expositional, current issue topical expositional, and biographical topical expositional messages. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.
Elective. 2 hours.

613 Effective Speech Communication
Lord
A course designed to help students improve their public speaking skills, with attention to voice pitch and volume; word pronunciation and enunciation; sentence speed, pause, and emphasis; expression by way of body, face, and eyes; and elimination of vocal monotony and stage fright.
Elective. 2 hours.

614 Teaching Homiletics
Ralston, Warren
Basic homiletical principles will be reviewed to develop criteria for sermon evaluation. Students will practice teaching these criteria, guide the homiletic process, evaluate sermons, and provide constructive feedback under the professor's supervision. Enrollment limited to 6 students. *Prerequisite:* 604 Leading through Expository Preaching I.
Elective. 2 hours.

615 Evangelistic Preaching
Moyer
A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including analyzing and preparing evangelistic messages. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.
Elective. 2 hours.

617 Reading Scripture to Change Lives
Grant
The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

618 Preaching Old Testament Narrative
Warren and Averbeck
Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.
Elective. 3 hours.

619 Preaching the Gospels
Warren and Bock
Preparing for and preaching the Gospels emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.
Elective. 3 hours.

Pastoral Theology

621 Leading the Church in Worship
Ralston
Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Required, Th.M. Pastoral Leadership track. 3 hours.

622 Leading and Managing the Church
Lawrence, Malphurs
A course designed to assist students in developing a biblical theology of ministry through a study of selected Scripture passages with attention to the minister's view of himself, his disciplines, the balance between proclamation and discipling, his role in world evangelism, and leadership and management principles.
Required, Th.M. men in Pastoral Leadership track, Church Planting track. 3 hours.

623 Church Planting
Malphurs
A study of principles and procedures in establishing new churches and branch works, with emphasis on the theology and practical aspects of church planting.
Required, Th.M. Church Planting track. 3 hours.

624 Advanced Church Planting
Malphurs
A course designed to assist those anticipating church planting ministries in evaluating personal, philosophical, and functional issues in church planting. Attention is given to personal assessment, developing staff and lay leadership, developing strategies, designing unique ministry models, and vision and team formation.
Required, Th.M. Church Planting track. 3 hours.

625 Biblical Principles of Church Renewal
Getz
A study of New Testament church life for the purpose of deriving principles that can be applied to the 20th-century church.
Elective. 2 hours.

626 Leading the Church to Growth
Canine
A study of personal and cultural factors affecting church growth, with attention to leadership styles, facility expansion, outreach strategies, newcomer assimilation, congregational personalities, and statistical measurements.
Required, Th.M. men in Pastoral Leadership track. 3 hours.

627 Conflict Management in the Ministry
Canine
An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered.
Elective. 3 hours.

629 Pastoral Care in the Hospital
Cecil
A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation techniques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues.
Elective. 2 hours.

630 Correctional Chaplaincy
Gary D.Wiley
Introduction to ministry opportunities within the criminal justice system with instruction in correctional ministry techniques designed for prospective chaplains, pastors, and missionaries.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

634 Contemporary Issues in Ministry
J. Kerby Anderson
A seminar on practical, ethical, and moral issues that pastors and other Christian leaders face.
Elective. 2 hours.

Biblical Counseling

640 Personality Theory
Averbeck
An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling.
Required, Th.M. Counseling Ministries track; M.A. in Biblical Counseling, spring semester, first year. 3 hours.

641 Counseling Theory
Averbeck
A course in which the purpose is to develop a biblical theology of counseling that will enable one to understand the nature of man and woman, see how and why problems develop, and deal with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. *Prerequisite:* 606 Biblical Counseling, or taken concurrently.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.

642 Normal Human Growth
Mabery
A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.

643 Counseling Methods and Techniques
Averbeck, Mabery
A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining the problem (diagnosis) as well as helping them with the problem (treatment). *Prerequisite:* 641 Counseling Theory.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.

644 Abnormal Human Behavior
Johnson
A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM IIIR manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders.
Prerequisite: 641 Counseling Theory I and 656 Counseling Practicum I.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.

645 Group Counseling
Mabery
An examination of effective ways to relate to peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Enrollment requires consent of the professor.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, fall semester, third year. 2 hours.

646 Marriage and Family Counseling
Mabery
A course on theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, spring semester, third year. 3 hours.

647 Counseling in the Local Church
Johnson
A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in the local church context. This course will also deal with the issues and problems of the relationship between professional and pastoral counselors, and the subject of referrals.
Th.M. Prerequisite: 606 Biblical Counseling.
M.A. in Biblical Counseling Prerequisites: 641 Counseling Theory, 645 Group Counseling, and must be taken concurrent with, or subsequent to 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques.
Required, Th.M. Pastoral Leadership track, Church Planting track, Counseling Ministries track; M.A. in Biblical Counseling, spring semester, third year. 2 hours.

648 Premarital Counseling
Mabery
A study of the theory and practical techniques in biblically-based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students. Enrollment requires professor consent.
Elective. 2 hours.

649 Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling
Mabery
A course on chronic marriage and family problems most often found in pastoral counseling ministries, with emphasis on biblical values in family counseling and practical methods of addressing those problems.
Elective. 3 hours.

650 Social and Cultural Foundations
Mabery
A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues as they relate to counseling. The course will investigate the society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field.
Elective. 2 hours.

651 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques
Mabery
A course in which one is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and non-testing approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs.
Elective. 2 hours.

652 Lifestyle and Career Development
Johnson
A survey of the theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions. The purpose is to help the counselor prepare to assist clients with vocational guidance.
Elective. 2 hours.

653 Research Methods and Statistics
Mabery
A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as they are used in the field of counseling.
Elective. 2 hours.

654 Professional Orientation
Mabery
A course designed to expose the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling.
Elective. 2 hours.

656 Counseling Practicum I
The Department
An initial exposure to the process of understanding and facing the problems that people experience based on the theory and practice taught in 641 Counseling Theory. The course will include role-playing and critiquing of interactions with a group counseling atmosphere. *Prerequisite:* Must be taken concurrently with 641 Counseling Theory. Enrollment limited to eight persons per section.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, fall semester, second year. 3 hours.

657 Counseling Practicum II
The Department
A small group class in which students will experience, observe, and practice within a supervised context the conceptual and procedural methods and techniques taught in 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques. A major part of the approach will be to observe and critique portions of student and instructor live and taped counseling sessions.
Prerequisite: 656 Counseling Practicum I and must be taken concurrently with 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques. Enrollment limited to eight persons per section.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, spring semester, second year. 3 hours.

658 Counseling Practicum III
The Department
A course in which students are supervised as they experience, observe, and practice the application of the theory, methods, and techniques discussd in 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques and 645 Group Counseling.
Prerequisite: 657 Counseling Practicum II, and must be taken concurrently with or subsequent to 645 Group Counseling. Enrollment limited to eight persons per section.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, fall semester, third year. 3 hours.

659 Counseling Practicum IV
The Department
A supervised laboratory experience in which students seek to develop a dynamic group among themselves and explore opportunities for individual and group feedback as they interact with one another.
Prerequisite: 658 Counseling Practicum III and 645 Group Counseling.
Required, M.A. in Biblical Counseling, spring semester, third year. 3 hours.

Urban Ministries

660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry
Anthony T. Evans and Lane
An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education.
Elective. 2 hours.

661 Urban Demographics and Ministry
Lane
A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city.
Required, Urban Ministries track. 2 hours.

662 The Black Family in America
Lane
A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister to black families.
Elective. 3 hours.

663 Contextualization of Black Ministry
Lane
This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11-16.
Elective. 3 hours.

664 Leadership in the Urban Church
Lane
An analysis of the leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church.
Elective. 2 hours.

665 Pastoral Care in the Urban Church
Lane
A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing his role in communication, counseling, and modeling.
Required, Urban Ministries track. 3 hours.

667 Black Preaching
Anthony T. Evans
A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication.
Elective. 2 hours.

668 Christian Education in the Urban Church
Lane
A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church.
Elective, summer. 2 hours.

Evangelism

670 Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies
Canine
A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism, and strategies useful in evangelism ministries.
Required, Th.M. Evangelism and Discipleship track. 2 hours.

Other Electives

681 Creative Writing in Ministry
Grant
A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective. 3 hours.

682 Advanced Creative Writing
Grant
A course in which the student applies the techniques from 681 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel [fiction or nonfiction], audiovisual script, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *Prerequisite:* 681 Creative Writing in Ministry.
Elective. 3 hours.

685 Communication of Biblical Truth
Grant
A study of the principles of and practice in explaining and applying biblical truth, with attention to procedures in deriving a biblical message from a scriptural text, ways to analyze the needs of the audience, and how to apply the biblical message in ways that will meet those needs. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. 3 hours.

688 Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries
The Department
Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, or evangelism. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

689 Pastoral Ministries Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, fourth year. 2 hours.

Department of Christian Education

Michael S. Lawson, *Department Chairman, Professor*
Howard G. Hendricks, *Distinguished Professor*
Kenneth O. Gangel, *Senior Professor*
Robert J. Choun, Jr., *Professor*
James R. Slaughter, *Professor*
(Sabbatical, fall 1993)
David L. Edwards, *Professor*
Donald P. Regier, *Associate Professor*

The purpose of this department is to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the Th.M. degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the Seminary. Students selecting the Educational Leadership track or the Academic Ministries track must attend a group interview/orientation during their second year. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

733 Administrative Process (2 hours)
741 Church Ministries with Children (3 hours)
742 Church Ministries with Youth (3 hours)
745 Church Ministries with Adults (3 hours)
750 The Christian Home (3 hours)
772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church (3 hours)

See "Th.M. Program" for details on specific ministry track requirements. Individual course substitutions for required track courses are approved by the student's departmental adviser. Th.M. students are required to take 701.

Students in the M.A. Program in Christian Education must select one of eight ministry concentrations in which to focus their studies. See "M.A. Program in Christian Education" for specific track requirements.

Students in the M.A. Program in Biblical Studies must elect at least one two-hour course in Christian Education.

In addition to the following elective courses, Th.M. students in the Educational Leadership track may also credit 660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry to this department, but this course may not be credited as an elective course to replace a validated course.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the Association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office or the Christian Education department.

REQUIRED COURSES

701 Educational Program of the Church
Choun / Cofield
A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students.
Required, Th.M., fall semester, first year; M.A. in Christian Education, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.

711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
~~Lawson~~ *Slaughter*
A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education.
Required, Th.M. Academic Ministries track; M.A. in Christian Education, fall semester, first year. 2 hours.

712 Current Issues and Christian Education
Slaughter
A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. International students and students who are planning to enter foreign missionary service should take 824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education instead of 712.
Required, M.A. in Christian Education, spring semester, second year. 2 hours.

720 Teaching Process
Hendricks and Lawson
A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. Enrollment limited to 40 students.
Required, M.A. in Christian Education, fall or spring semester. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Curriculum and Instruction

721 Interpersonal and Group Communication
~~Canine and~~ *Lawson & Humphreys*
The examination and practice of communication skills in dyadic (one-on-one) and small-group settings with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

722 Designing Biblical Instruction
Edwards
Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning.
Elective. 2 hours.

724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education
Gangel
A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary.
Required, Th.M. Academic Ministries track. 2 hours.

725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness
Edwards
A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations with emphasis on the design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness.
Elective. 2 hours.

Leadership and Administration

730 Advancing Christian Education in Smaller Churches
Choun
A study of the educational needs of smaller churches, including how to assess needs, set objectives, plan programs, select and use proper methods and materials, maintain a flexible organization, recruit and train leaders, and evaluate the ministry of smaller churches for all age-groups. Though the principles and ideas discussed in the course relate to churches of all sizes, the problems discussed pertain more to churches whose Sunday school attendance is 200 or under.
Elective. 2 hours.

732 Administration in Christian Higher Education
Gangel
A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration.
Elective. 2 hours.

733 Administrative Process
Edwards
A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people.
Elective. 2 hours.

734 Christian School Administration
Edwards
A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels.
Elective. 2 hours.

735 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry
Edwards
A study of legal issues affecting Christian schools with attention to administration, instruction, state and federal regulations, physical plant and property, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of the financial practices of Christian school administration including budgeting, fund-accounting, and general disbursement of gifts and revenues.
Elective. 2 hours.

Age-Group Ministries

740 Early Childhood Education
Choun
A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips.
Elective. 2 hours.

741 Church Ministries with Children
Choun
A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning.
Elective. 3 hours.

742 Church Ministries with Youth
Choun
A study of the nature and needs of young people, objectives and methods of Christian education of youth, with emphasis on Bible study, evangelism, worship, recreation, and stewardship. Field trips are planned to give students exposure to various types of youth ministries in the metroplex area.
Elective. 3 hours.

743 Seminar on Youth Problems
Choun
A seminar on the spiritual, psychological, and sociological problems confronting the adolescent subculture, with attention to ministering with individuals and groups outside and within the Christian environment. Field trips and guest speakers provide a real-life context for class discussions.
Elective. 2 hours.

745 Church Ministries with Adults
Lawson / Sullivan
A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources.
Elective. 3 hours.

746 Programming for Youth Ministries
Choun
A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth with attention to culture factors influencing youth, ways to understand them and communicate the gospel to them, and the philosophy of and principles for the five levels of youth programming: outreach, Christian growth, ministry, leadership, and multiplication.
Elective. 3 hours.

747 Models of Youth Ministry
Choun
An evaluative seminar that analyzes various contemporary models of youth ministry, with student-directed research included. *Prerequisite:* 742 Church Ministries with Youth.
Elective. 2 hours.

Home and Family

750 The Christian Home
Slaughter
A study of problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, finances, child training, and home-community relationships.
Elective. 3 hours.

751 Seminar on Family Problems
Slaughter
A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

752 Family Life Education
Slaughter
Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation.
Elective. 2 hours.

Media

760 Christian Journalism
Gangel
A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing articles for publication in Christian magazines. Enrollment limited to 12 students. Enrollment requires professor consent.
Elective. 2 hours.

761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques
~~***Regier***~~ *Blackburn*
A how-to course that provides a foundation for simple but professional transparency and slide production. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 762. Enrollment limited to 18 students.
Elective. 1 hour.

762 Audiovisual Media
~~***Regier***~~ *Blackburn*
An introduction to a variety of audiovisual tools available for teaching biblical content, designed to develop skills in producing instructional audiovisual materials for various age-groups. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 761. Enrollment limited to 18 students.
Elective, Winter Intersession, summer. 2 hours.



763 Multimedia Presentations
Grant and Regier
An exploration into state-of-the-art media production for live presentations and computer-assisted instruction. Students will produce and exhibit interactive computer presentations that include graphics, clip art, animation, sound, and video.
Elective. 2 hours.

765 Independent Study in Audiovisual Production
Regier
A self-paced program covering practical suggestions on writing, artwork design, photography, basic special effects, soundtracks, programming, and facilities design. Each student interacts with a series of 10 slide-tape modules and produces a five-minute two-projector slide presentation. *Prerequisite*: 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques, 762 Audiovisual Media, 763 Multimedia Presentations.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

Specialized Education

770 Principles of Discipleship
Slaughter
A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ.
Elective. 2 hours.

771 Practice of Discipleship
Slaughter
A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor exposes students to a model by which they share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. Students participate in personal projects, development of relational skills, Scripture memory, guided discussions, and application of biblical principles.
Elective. 2 hours.

772 Advanced Educational Program of the Church
The Department
A strategy course enabling students to develop and implement a comprehensive educational program. Issues include recruiting, training, and working with other professional staff. Programs such as camping, VBS, banquets, socials, children's church, and club programs will be evaluated.
Elective. 3 hours.

774 Creativity
Hendricks
Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 18 students.
Elective. 2 hours.

Other Electives

787 Educational Research
Edwards
An introduction to principles and methods of social research as applied to educational, church, or parachurch settings, with attention to program evaluation, surveys and questionnaires, simple experimental designs, basic data analysis and display techniques, and report writing.
Required, master's-level Philadelphia extension students. 2 hours.

788 Independent Study in Christian Education
The Department
Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.
Offered on approval.

789 Christian Education Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, final year. 2 hours.

Department of World Missions

Michael Pocock, *Department Chairman, Associate Professor*
(Sabbatical, fall 1993)
Ramesh P. Richard, *Professor*
Walter L. Baker, *Associate Professor*
(Acting department chairman, fall 1993)
Richard A. Cotton, *Visiting Teacher*

The purpose of this department is to focus the attention of all students on Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource to the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical and practical preparation to those called into cross-cultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares for cross-cultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leadership for the growing non-Western missionary movement.

MASTER'S-LEVEL COURSES

The Department of World Missions offers Th.M. ministry tracks in Cross-cultural Ministries and Evangelism and Discipleship. See "Th.M. Program" for details on specific track requirements. All Th.M. students are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions.

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions concentration must complete at least nine hours in World Missions in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from one of the following two options:

1. Students with missionary field experience desiring to teach the subject of World Missions must complete the following nine hours of elective courses:
   - 828 History of the World Missions Enterprise (2 hours)
   - 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2 hours)
   - 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development (3 hours)
   - World Missions elective (2 hours)

2. Students who plan to teach in a cross-cultural setting must select nine hours from the following elective courses:

   Select one:
   - 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (3 hours)
   - 826 Cross-cultural Communications (2 hours)

   Select one:
   - 825 Theological Education in Non-Western Churches (2 hours)
   - 829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2 hours)
   - 833 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities (2 hours)

   Select one:
   - 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours)
   - 831 Muslim Evangelism (2 hours)
   - 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2 hours)

   Select one:
   - World Missions elective (1-3 hours)

Students in the M.A. Program in Cross-cultural Ministries must take four of the following courses:

- 820 Applied Cultural Anthropology (3 hours)
- 822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3 hours)
- 826 Cross-cultural Communications (2 hours)
- 832 Church Planting Cross-culturally (2 hours)
- 835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism (2 hours)
- 840 Principles of Church Growth (3 hours)
- 846 A Biblical Theology of Missions (2 hours)
- 848 Cross-cultural Apologetics (2 hours)

Students in the M.A. Program in Cross-cultural Ministries with no cross-cultural missions experience are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions as part of their missions elective hours and to have some cross-cultural experience before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions faculty. 860 Dynamics of Missionary Development is required in the last semester of study.

Students in the M.A. Program in Biblical Studies elect at least one two-hour course in World Missions as part of their elective hours.

REQUIRED COURSE

801 Introduction to World Missions
Baker, Richard A. Cotton
A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities.
Required, Th.M., spring semester, first year. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Area Studies

810 Africa Seminar
Pocock
A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to such issues as the African Independent Church Movement, leadership education for Africans, Christian life in rapid social change, and the development of an African Christian theology. Designed primarily for African students and those anticipating ministry in Africa. Recommended for final year of studies.
Elective. 2 hours.

811 Asia Seminar
The Department
A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues like contextualization of the gospel in Asia, living under pressure from non-Christian religions, and resolving problems with ancestor worship and idols. Designed primarily for Asian students and others anticipating ministry in Asia. Recommended for final year of studies.
Elective. 2 hours.

813 Latin America Seminar
Pocock
A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues such as liberation theology, rapid growth of Pentecostalism, the civil responsibility of evangelicals, and the developing cross-cultural missions involvement of Latin Americans. Designed primarily for Latin American students and others anticipating ministry in Latin America. Recommended for final year of studies.
Elective. 2 hours.

814 Europe Seminar
Pocock
A seminar style study and application of biblical truth to issues facing churches and Christian workers in Western and Eastern Europe such as new freedoms in the East, the proliferation of missionary activity, the influx of Muslims, and the effect of church history on contemporary European societies. Designed especially for European students and others anticipating ministry in Europe. Recommended for final year of studies.
Elective. 2 hours.

Missions Strategies and Issues

820 Applied Cultural Anthropology
Baker
A survey of cultural anthropology, the laws governing culture stability, growth, and development, and the basic patterns of culture, with application to specific skills needed to prepare a cultural profile.
Required, Th.M. Cross-cultural Ministries track. 3 hours.

822 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions
Baker
A study of the history and major concepts of the non-Christian religions, the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world, and the relationship of the gospel to culture and to non-Christian religions.
Elective. 3 hours.

823 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology
Richard
A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity–the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology–the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology–biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology–signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology–premillennialism and society.
Elective. 2 hours.

824 Non-Western Churches and Christian Education
Pocock and Lawson
A survey of Christian education ministries and materials in the non-Western world, and principles of cross-cultural communication. International students may substitute this course for 712 Current Issues and Christian Education.
Elective. 2 hours.

825 Theological Education in Non-Western Churches
Baker
A survey of theological programs for training national leadership on mission fields, including Bible institutes, Bible colleges, seminaries, extension leadership training programs, and correspondence courses.
Elective. 2 hours.

826 Cross-cultural Communications
Baker
An application of communication theory as it relates to various factors involved in productive cross-cultural ministry.
Required, Th.M. Cross-cultural Ministries track. 2 hours.

827 The Local Church and Missions
Baker
A study of the place of the local church in missions, principles and methods of building missionary churches, and the relationship of mission societies to the local church.
Elective. 2 hours.

828 History of the World Missions Enterprise
Pocock
A study of the expansion of the Christian church, with attention to the personalities and dynamics that have contributed to its growth.
Elective. 2 hours.

829 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples
Pocock
A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups; and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry.
Elective. 2 hours.

830 Ministry in Multicultural America
Pocock
America is more culturally diverse than ever before. This course prepares the student to lead others in ministry to the modern North American community, providing effective models of outreach.
Elective. 2 hours.

831 Muslim Evangelism
Patrick O. Cate
A practical, theological, and historical study of Islam including ways to evangelize Muslims, with attention to Islamic beliefs and with opportunity to observe Muslim worship and to witness to Muslims.
Elective. 2 hours.

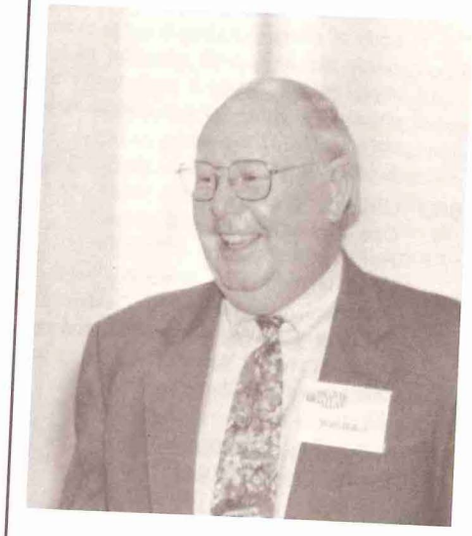
832 Church Planting Cross-culturally
Pocock
A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today.
Elective. 2 hours.

833 Strategies for Reaching World-Class Cities
Pocock
A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas.
Elective. 2 hours.

835 Contemporary Roman Catholicism
Pocock
An analysis of developments in Roman Catholicism since Vatican II with emphasis on liberation theology and charismatic renewal, and attention to strategy principles and practical suggestions for an evangelical approach to modern Catholicism.
Elective. 2 hours.

836 Religions of Eastern Europe
Pocock
The course focuses on the various traditions of Eastern Orthodoxy and includes the Roman Catholic Church, various Protestant denominations, and Islam.
Elective. 2 hours.

837 Language Acquisition
The Department
A practical approach to learning how to speak another language, with attention to phonetics, comprehension, and structure.
Elective. 2 hours.



Biblical and Theological Studies

840 Principles of Church Growth
Baker
A study of the principles of church planting and church growth in the Book of Acts with application to present-day church ministries at home and abroad.
Elective. 3 hours.

845 Theological Trends in Non-Western Churches
Pocock
A study of the concepts and systems of theology in non-Western churches with attention to theological trends such as African theology, theology of liberation, theology of revolution, and "contextualization" of theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology.
Elective. 2 hours.

846 A Biblical Theology of Missions
Richard
A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions.
Elective. 2 hours.

847 Spiritual Warfare
Pocock
A course for preparing Christian workers to face and achieve victory over spiritual opposition and satanic or demonic forces.
Required, Th.M. Evangelism and Discipleship track. 2 hours.

848 Cross-cultural Apologetics
Richard
A study of world views that confront Christians in various cultures of the world and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own cultures.
Elective. 2 hours.

Asian Studies

852 Chinese Evangelism and Church Planting
Moses D. K. Yang
A study of unique ways to present the gospel to the Chinese and of principles and procedures in establishing new Chinese churches in light of Chinese culture and biblical principles.
Elective. 2 hours.

856 Issues in Korean-American Churches
Sang-Bok David Kim
A study of cultural and ministry issues in Korean churches in America, including multigenerational problems, church ministries to Korean families, and ministry to youth in Korean-American churches.
Elective. 2 hours.



Other Electives

860 Dynamics of Missionary Development
The Department
A seminar for formulating a personal philosophy of cross-cultural ministry by correlating material studied and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness.
Required, Th.M. Cross-cultural Ministries track; M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, spring semester, final year. 3 hours.

861 Mission Field Research
The Department
On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project.
Elective. 2 hours.

868 Independent Study in Missions
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. Credit can be provided in this course for select courses taken at the Summer Institute of Linguistics, Duncanville, Texas.
Offered on approval.

869 World Missions Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions, under the supervision of two faculty advisers.
Offered on approval, fall semester, final year. 2 hours.

Department of Field Education

Aubrey M. Malphurs, *Department Chairman, Professor*
David E. Malick, *Assistant Professor*

The purpose of this department is to provide field-based education that enables students to integrate classroom studies with field ministry; to acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills; and to assess their Christian character.

REQUIREMENTS

The emphasis in Field Education is on learning more than on serving. Field Education is not another name for Christian service and should not be confused with it. While service is involved, the primary purpose is the education of the students; service is only one of several components in Field Education.

Field Education credit is required of all Th.M., and S.T.M. students, and also those in the M.A. program in Christian Education. It is available to students in other degree programs as elective credit. Graduation requirements for Th.M. students are included in the ministry tracks. Additional hours may also be credited toward the degree.

S.T.M. students are required to complete one hour of Field Education credit in their chosen ministry track. Additional hours may be taken in any elective internship.

Students in the M.A. program in Christian Education are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 915 Christian Education Internship.

All internship placements must be approved by the Field Education department before the student can enroll in the appropriate Field Education course. Required Field Education internships may be taken over one semester (intensively) or over two semesters (concurrently). Students should plan to take their Field Education intensively if possible. When students take the required internship for their ministry track over two semesters, they must enroll for the internship in consecutive semesters (i.e., fall and spring), distributing the required number of contract hours over both semesters. Since the required internships involve a significant investment of time, students should limit the number of courses during the semesters in which they are enrolled in an internship.

Any internship may be taken during the summer months. Normally only one Field Education internship may be taken at a time.

Field Education courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. For information on transferring of Field Education credit from other institutions see "Transfer of Credit."

The department offers an optional 12-month local-church internship called the Barnabas Year. For more information on this internship, see the "Barnabas Program" section of this catalog.

REQUIRED COURSES

All required internships for the ministry tracks are two credit hour courses with 400 hours of involvement. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Field Education department.

901 Pastoral Leadership Internship
Malick, Malphurs
A church-based study of the philosophy and practice of a local church with ministry as a leader in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor, or as a senior pastor.
Required, Th.M. Pastoral Leadership track. 2 hours.

902 Church Planting Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in America. *Recommended prerequisite:* 623 Church Planting.
Required, Th.M. Church Planting track. 2 hours.

903 Counseling Ministries Internship
Malick
Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. *Recommended prerequisite:* 606 Biblical Counseling.
Required, Th.M. Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.

904 Urban Ministries Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in urban or inner-city context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry.
Required, Th.M. Urban Ministries track. 2 hours.

905 Educational Leadership Internship
Malick and C.E. Department
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church with emphasis on educational leadership.
Required, Th.M. Educational Leadership track. 2 hours.

906 Academic Ministries Internship
Malick and C.E. Department
Supervised field-based training in which the student gains experience in course preparations, classroom leadership, consideration of academic issues, and testing and grading. Lay Institute teaching is acceptable as part of this internship.
Required, Th.M. Academic Ministries track. 2 hours.

907 Evangelism and Discipleship Internship
Malick and Missions Department
Supervised field-based training in evangelism and/or discipleship in a foreign country or in the Unites States.
Required, Th.M. Evangelism and Discipleship track. 2 hours.

908 Cross-cultural Ministries Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in a cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the States.
Required, Th.M. Cross-cultural Ministries track. 2 hours.

909 Women's Ministry Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. Enrollment of students other than Th.M. women requires the consent of the professor.
Required, Th.M. Women's Counseling Ministries track. 2 hours.

915 Christian Education Internship
Malick and C.E. Department
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the M.A. Program in Christian Education requires the consent of the Field Education department.
Required, M.A. in Christian Education. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

All elective internships may be taken for one or two hours over one or two semesters with a minimum of 30 hours involvement per semester.

920 Evangelism Internship
Malick
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of evangelistic ministry with an evangelistic organization or a local church.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

921 Student Pastorate Internship
Malphurs
Supervised and on-campus field-based instruction, evaluation, and counsel in pastoral work as the student pastors a local church.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

922 Chaplaincy Internship
Malick
Supervised field-based training in one or more of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: hospital, corporate, military, or correctional.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

924 Discipleship Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in leading a small group designed to establish Christians in the basics of the Christian life.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

925 Youth Ministry Internship
Malick
Supervised field-based and on-campus instruction on how to be a more effective minister to youth (including children, teenagers, and/or college-age youth) in churches.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

926 Adult Education Internship
Malick
Supervised field-based instruction in teaching adults in the context of a local church. *Recommended prerequisite:* 745 Church Ministries with Adults.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

927 Campus Ministry Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based instruction on how to minister to high school and/or college students through an on-campus structure such as Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, or InterVarsity Christian Fellowship.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

928 Camping Internship
Malphurs
Supervised field-based experience in a camping ministry by working on the staff of a camp and learning from its director.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

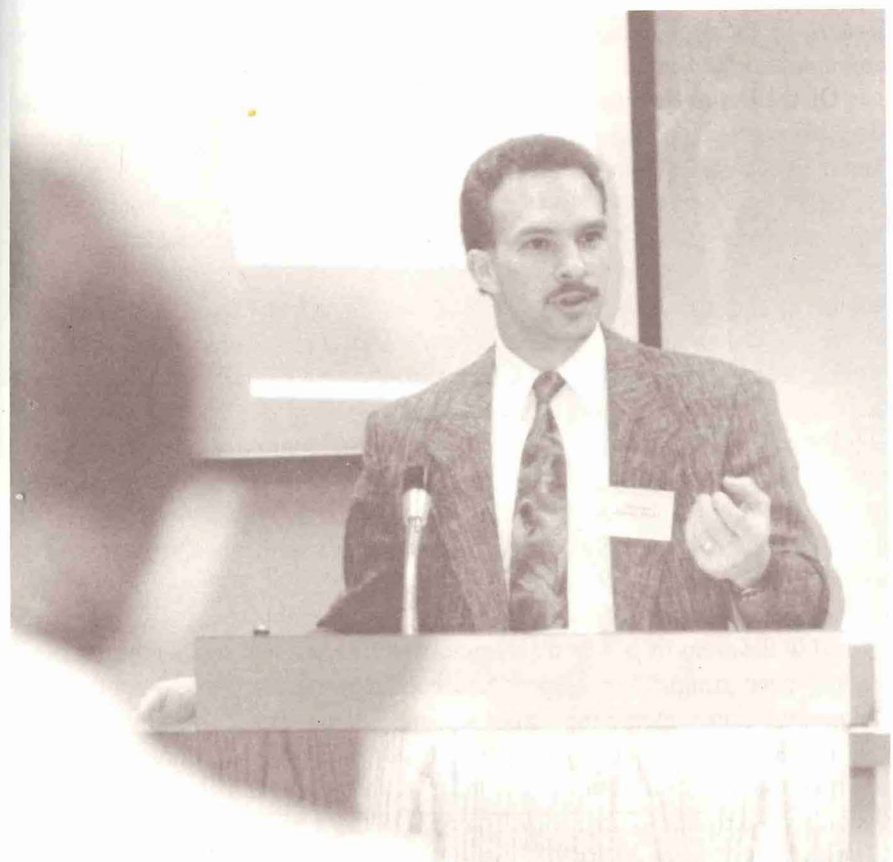
929 Teaching Internship
Malick
Supervised student-teaching in the Seminary's Lay Institute or approved school for students who anticipate a teaching ministry. *Recommended prerequisite:* 720 Teaching Process or 745 Church Ministries with Adults. Enrollment requires consent of the department.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

930 Media Internship
Malick
Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques or 762 Audiovisual Media.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

931 Administrative Internship
Malick
Supervised field-based and on-campus training in one or more ministries of administration.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

940 Missionary Internship
Malphurs and Baker
Supervised field-based training in a missionary setting in a foreign country.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.

968 Specialized Internship
The Department
Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Field Education internships. Enrollment requires consent of the department.
Elective. 1 or 2 hours.



Center for Christian Leadership

Howard G. Hendricks, *Chairman*
Distinguished Professor
William D. Lawrence, *Executive Director*
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
Peter V. Deison, *Director of Leadership Development*
Associate Professor of Discipleship

The Center for Christian Leadership seeks to build godly servant leaders with the character, vision, and skill to build other leaders. The three target audiences of the Center's activities are (1) students on the Dallas Seminary campus, (2) pastors and vocational Christian workers, and (3) business leaders in the workplace, lay leaders in local churches, and other believers interested in impacting their communities for Christ.

On the Dallas Seminary campus, the Center oversees the four-hour Spiritual Formation program. This program gives Th.M. students the experience of community in which to pursue personal assessment and character development to help develop their own life vision. The program consists of four one-hour Spiritual Formation courses which focus on process, not content. Formation carries the idea of ongoing development. A goal of the Seminary is to help students grow spiritually and become godly men and women. Therefore these classes should be viewed as a laboratory for each person's total experience at the Seminary. Although content is included in each course, the orientation is toward practice and action. The courses are to be taken consecutively.

Each Th.M. student is placed in a small group of approximately eight persons, who meet together weekly during the school year. The courses are designed to enable the group to stay together for two years if the individuals so desire. It is of greater benefit to the students for each group to stay together and to have the same group leader as often as possible.

Included in this program is a training process to enable selected students to be trained in the areas of personal authenticity, character, and small-group skills in leading peer groups. The Center also conducts special classes, conferences, training programs, mentoring assistance, and internships.

The goal of the campus program is to foster godly men and women who know and function with their spiritual gifts and Christian character with a clear, personal vision for a lifetime of impact in equipping others toward fulfilling the Great Commission.

The elective courses offered by the Center for Christian Leadership may be credited in the master's-level degree programs subject to the requirements for electives and cross-crediting in each program. Leadership Center electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. in Biblical Studies program.

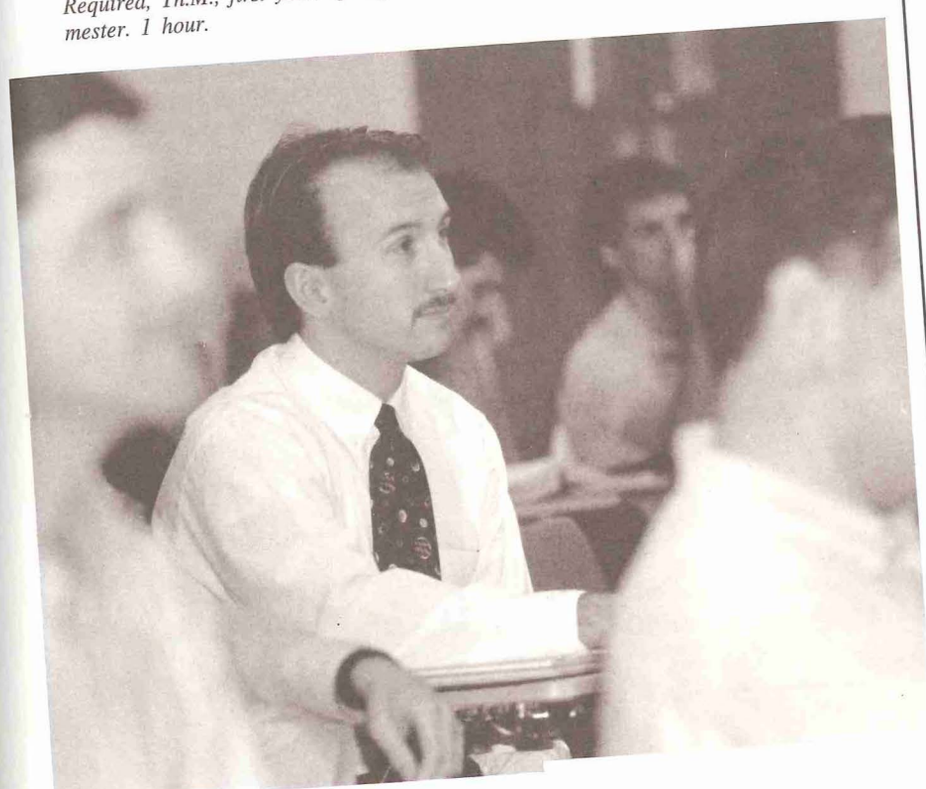
REQUIRED COURSES

001 Spiritual Formation I
This course focuses on God's sovereignty in His work in the student's life, both past and present, as a means of determining spiritual giftedness that makes each student unique.
Required, Th.M., first year, fall semester. 1 hour.

002 Spiritual Formation II
This course focuses on relational skills, character formation, and developing a vision for God's call and direction in the student's life.
Required, Th.M., first year, spring semester. 1 hour.

003 Spiritual Formation III
This course focuses on dealing with the sin nature and impacting the body of Christ by obedience to the biblical injunction to love one's neighbor as himself.
Required, Th.M., second year, fall semester. 1 hour.

004 Spiritual Formation IV
This course deals with character development, as well as accountability and personal worship.
Required, Th.M., second year, spring semester. 1 hour.



ELECTIVE COURSES

005-006 Leadership Development and Character Development for Small Groups
Deison
A course in training students how to lead small groups, develop leaders of small groups, and devise small-group programs to meet the needs of a particular church or organization. Much of the course focuses on personal character development as an essential aspect of authentic, Christlike servant leadership. Enrollment requires professor consent.
Elective. 2 hours each semester.

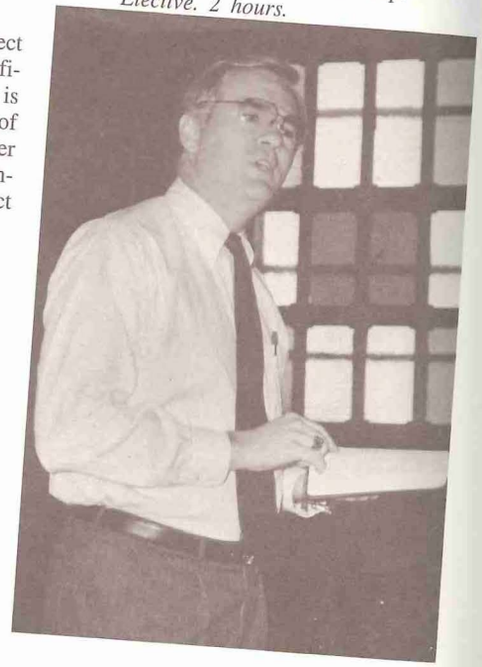
007-008 Advanced Leadership Development
Deison
A hands-on course for training students in leading small groups by dealing with group leadership modeling, problem-solving, assessment-vision, teaching skills, and character modeling skills. Enrollment requires professor consent.
Elective. 1 hour each semester.

009 Independent Study in Leadership
The Department
Independent research on some subject in the area of Leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to professor consent.
Offered on approval.

010 Dynamics of Leadership
Deison and Hendricks
An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership.
Elective. 3 hours.

011 Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision
Deison
A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Limited enrollment. Enrollment requires professor consent.
Elective. 2 hours.

012 Leadership Seminar
Lawrence
A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* 010 Dynamics of Leadership.
Elective. 2 hours.



Doctor of Ministry Courses

Thomas L. Constable, *Director*
Professor of Bible Exposition

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry. For information on the purpose, admission requirements, and course requirements of the D.Min. degree program see "Doctor of Ministry Program." For information on the D.Min. extension program in Philadelphia see "Special Programs and Sessions."

Persons interested in enrolling in D.Min. courses should keep in mind that all courses are six months in length and begin either April 15 (summer courses) or October 15 (winter courses). The dates listed with courses in the catalog represent the dates for the resident portion of the course only, not the entire course. All students who enroll in D.Min. courses must fulfill all requirements assigned throughout the six months of each course. Students are allowed to audit only the resident portion of a course. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. For example students desiring to enroll in R12 The Ministry Leader, offered in Dallas in July, must register by March 15. The course actually begins April 15. The July date is when students begin attending the resident portion of the class.

A new emphasis in Christian Education is now available in the D.Min. Program. Information on the purpose, prerequisites, and requirements for this concentration may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office at Dallas Seminary.

Seminary alumni may audit any D.Min. class, provided there is available seating, as Continuing Education for the doctoral audit fee.

More information on the D.Min. program can be found in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook available from the Admissions Office.

REQUIRED COURSES

R12 The Ministry Leader
Reed and Edwards
A study of the ministry leader and biblical philosophy of ministry with emphasis on leadership development. Research procedures are investigated with the aim of establishing the student's personal D.Min. research goals. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Dallas, July 5-9 and 12-16, 1993; Philadelphia, July 19-23 and 26-30, 1993. 4 hours.

R13 Current Biblical and Theological Issues
Howard E. Clark
A study of contemporary biblical and theological issues in light of the Scriptures, with attention to the literature, historical contexts, personnel, and influence of these issues on present-day Christendom.
Philadelphia, Dec. 27-31, 1993; Dallas, Jan. 3-7, 1994. 2 hours.

R14 Strategies for Church Growth
Canine
An analysis of how the principles of church growth affect each student's current ministry. Attention is given to congregational types, leadership style, contextual and cultural assessment, demographics, and outreach and assimilation. Each student assesses his own church's past history, analyzes its current status, and designs specific strategies for its future growth. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
Dallas, Dec. 27-31, 1993. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Bible

B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition
Johnson
A study of principles for accurate interpretation of biblical meaning and authoritative application of the Bible. These principles are applied to the exposition of selected passages in various forms of biblical literature. Problems raised by cultural difference, historical context, and theological issues are given special attention. May be credited in Bible or Communication.
2 hours.

B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature
Johnson and Reed
A study of the accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique and plentiful form of literature. May be credited in Bible or Communication.
2 hours.

B13 Acts: Principles of Mission and Ministry
Lawrence
A survey of the Book of Acts from a practical and pastoral perspective with the intent of identifying and applying principles to enable a local church to make an impact on the world today. Attention is given to the church's role in discipleship and nurture, and to steps that encourage believers to participate in reaching the world for Christ.
2 hours.

B15 Hermeneutics of Typology and Prophecy
Johnson
A study of the interpretive principles and problems involved in the study and exposition of typological and prophetic biblical literature.
2 hours.

B17 Preaching the Gospels
Johnson and Reed
A study of selected Gospel literature with a view to enabling the student to preach and teach the Gospels more effectively. May be credited in Bible or Communication.
2 hours.

B18 Studies in New Testament Problems
Toussaint
A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of the student's needs and interests, with emphasis on hermeneutical, theological, literary, and spiritual issues in the New Testament, and the relationship of those issues and problems to pastoral ministry and present-day culture.
2 hours.

B19 Studies in Old Testament Problems
Merrill
A study of various problems and issues in the Old Testament in theological, hermeneutical, literary, ethical, biographical, and spiritual areas. Emphasis is given to the relevance of these problems and issues to various aspects of present-day ministry.
Dallas, Dec. 27-31, 1993. 2 hours.

Christian Education

CE10 Evaluating the Educational Ministry of Your Church
Choun
A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming, in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the 1990s.
Philadelphia, July 18-22, 1994. 2 hours.

CE13 Biblical Church Leadership
Gangel
A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership.
Dallas, July 18-22, 1994. 2 hours.

CE14 Group Processes in Church Ministries
Lawson
The examination and practice at group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups.
2 hours.

CE15 Family Enrichment
Slaughter
A seminar on family ministry in the church through a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field, in which the students assess the current status of family ministries in their churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries.
2 hours.

Theology

T11 The Charismatic Movement
Hannah
A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement with exegesis of select biblical passages.
Dallas, July 11-15, 1994. 2 hours.

T12 Theological Tensions in Evangelicalism
Lightner
A study of the theological controversies within evangelicalism that affect ministry in contemporary society.
2 hours.

T17 Prayer
Constable
A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry.
Dallas, July 5-9, 1993; Philadelphia, July 11-15, 1994. 2 hours.

T18 Current Theological Trends
Richard
An exposition and evaluation of theological issues and philosophical positions influencing the world today, with attention to contemporary trends and major thinkers in modern theologies and philosophies, comparative religions, and missiology.
2 hours.

T19 Trends in Roman Catholicism
J. Ronald Blue
A study of current trends in Roman Catholicism including an analysis of Vatican II influence, the charismatic renewal movement, liberation theology, "base communities," con-textualized worship forms, and the "Cursillo movement," with practical experience in developing effective strategies for relating to Roman Catholics.
2 hours.

History

H11 The Church in 20th-Century America
Hannah
A study of the church in 20th-century America with emphasis on the roots and current status of both the historic mainline denominations and the nondenominational evangelical movement.
2 hours.

Administration

A10 Management Principles and Practice
Donald M. Geiger
Principles and practice of effective management applied to churches and Christian organizations represented by the students in the course.
2 hours.

A11 Principles and Practices of Church Renewal
Gene A. Getz
A survey of New Testament church principles and current trends of church renewal, and a study of relevant issues in contemporary culture that are impacting the church, with emphasis on applying New Testament principles in the 20th century.
2 hours.

A13 Church Planting and Extension
Joseph L. Wall
A study of the need, theological framework, philosophy, and methods of effective biblical church extension through evangelistic thrusts to specific target areas (e.g., black and Hispanic communities) and through the planting of healthy, balanced local churches, with attention to designing appropriate methods of church planting for a given field.
2 hours.

A15 Developing Lay Leaders in the Local Church
Gangel
A biblical and practical analysis of the role and function of lay leadership in the church with focus on a philosophy of ministry, recruitment, motivation, training, supervision, and retention.
2 hours.

A16 Church Staffing
John L. Mitchell
A study of pastoral leadership in areas such as recruitment priorities and procedures, interpersonal relationships, delegation of authority, motivational principles, goal-setting, evaluation, and building an effective volunteer staff.
2 hours.

A17 Small-Group Process in Ministry
Charles M. Sell
An integration of biblical directives with small-group dynamics, insights, and practices, with emphasis on Bible study and ministry within groups, development of skills and attitudes for leadership and participation in small groups, and guidelines for the administration of small groups in local churches.
2 hours.

A18 Cross-cultural Church Planting
Pocock
A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies, principally from Europe, and effective outreach tools.
2 hours.

A20 Developing Lay Leaders
Lawrence
A course designed to enable the ministry leader to reproduce leadership character and skill in maturing lay leaders, including a review of Christian leadership principles, with attention to attracting, training, maintaining, and motivating laypeople in spiritual leadership, and a consideration of principles for team building and conflict resolution in a ministry team setting.
Dallas, July 12-16, 1993. 2 hours.

A21 Change, Power, and Conflict Management in Ministry
Canine
This course examines the theology and dynamics of change, the role of influence in ministry, and the constructive use of conflict.
Dallas, July 5-9, 1994. 2 hours.

Communication

In addition to the courses listed below, these courses offered in the area of Bible may be credited in the area of Communication: B10 Biblical Hermeneutics and Exposition, B11 Interpretation and Communication of Old Testament Narrative Literature, and B17 Preaching the Gospels.

C12 Homiletics Practicum
Reed or Oscar Lopez
The evaluation by the professor of three of the student's tape-recorded sermons, the preparation and use by the preacher of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Open only to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment.
Offered April 15–October 15 and October 15–April 15 each year. No period of resident study required. 2 hours.

C14 Creativity in Ministry
Hendricks
A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context.
Philadelphia, July 5-9, 1993. 2 hours.

C15 Communicating in Contemporary Culture
Hendricks
A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries.
Dallas, Jan. 3-7, 1994. 2 hours.

C17 Media and Ministry
Regier
A hands-on experience in using contemporary communication tools in the church with emphasis on photography, multi-image productions, video, and applications for personal computers.
2 hours.

C18 Writing for Publication
Gangel
A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery.
2 hours.

C20 Imagination and Biblical Preaching
Warren W. Wiersbe
A study of how imagination applies to communication, biblical study, and biblical preaching. The course includes a survey of imagination in the Bible in symbols, figures of speech, parables and metaphors of the church and Christian life, with a review of how great preachers used imagination in their ministries.
Philadelphia, Jan. 3-7, 1994. 2 hours.

C21 Creativity in Preaching
Grant
A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively.
Dallas, July 18-22, 1994. 2 hours.

Nurture

N11 The Effective Pastor
Paul A. Cedar
A study of how to be more effective as a pastor in relating to people harmoniously, making changes creatively, managing time wisely, planning ministry effectively, and ministering as a servant and a leader.
2 hours.

N16 Family Enrichment
Charles M. Sell or Cotten and Lawson
A course designed to enable students to minister to families effectively in contemporary society.
2 hours.

N17 Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling
Stephen D. Shores
A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and a study of and practice in counseling techniques, with emphasis on special problems in counseling.
Dallas, Dec. 27-31, 1993. 2 hours.

N20 Worship in the Local Church
Raymond C. Ortlund
A study of how to lead congregations to appreciate and participate in worship and how pastors can more effectively plan and lead in worship.
Dallas, July 26-30, 1993. 2 hours.

N24 Mobilizing Laypersons for Counseling
Averbeck
The philosophy and practice of training laypersons in basic counseling skills for service to the local church.
2 hours.

N25 Discipleship Dynamics
Bailey
An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ, as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles.
2 hours.

N26 Contemporary Ethical Problems
J. Kerby Anderson
A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in pastoral ministry.
Philadelphia, July 5-9, 1994. 2 hours.

N27 Marriage and Family Counseling
Thomas G. Parker
A course on the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students.
2 hours.



Doctor of Philosophy Courses

Harold W. Hoehner, *Ph.D. Program Director*

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is divided into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies.

Biblical Studies Division
Donald R. Glenn, *Director of Old Testament Studies*
David K. Lowery, *Director of New Testament Studies*
Roy B. Zuck, *Director of Bible Exposition*

Theological Studies Division
J. Lanier Burns, *Director of Theological Studies*

Ph.D. in Biblical Studies

Of the 32 hours in the Biblical Studies division, each student must take nine hours in required divisional courses. Three of these hours are in Old Testament Backgrounds, two hours in New Testament Backgrounds, three hours in Hermeneutics, and one hour in Research Procedures. In addition to the Biblical Studies core, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 11 hours of electives, with at least two of those courses taken in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open.

REQUIRED COURSES IN THE DIVISION

1100 Old Testament Backgrounds
Merrill and Dyer
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament.
Required, Biblical Studies division. 3 hours.

2100 New Testament Backgrounds
New Testament Department and Bailey
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament.
Required, Biblical Studies division. 3 hours.

3100 Hermeneutics
Bock, Glenn, and Johnson
A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on modern trends and applications. This will include issues like the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to the modern world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion on theory and the discussion of texts.
Required, Biblical Studies division. 3 hours.

4100 Research Procedures
Hoehner and Taylor
This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations.
Required, Biblical Studies division. 1 hour.

Old Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, comparative Semitic philology, ancient Near Eastern civilizations, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are required either to teach in the Lay Institute or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 12 hours of Old Testament courses and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department but no credit will be given for such instruction.

REQUIRED COURSES

1170 Old Testament Criticism
Taylor
An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism.
Required in Old Testament concentration. 2 hours.

1171 Historical Hebrew Grammar
Averbeck
An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam.
Required in Old Testament concentration. 2 hours.

1172 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology
Merrill
A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology.
Required in Old Testament concentration. 2 hours.

1175 Exegesis in the Torah
Merrill
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament.
Any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177 are required in Old Testament concentration. 3 hours.

1176 Exegesis in the Prophets
Chisholm
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament.
Any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177 are required in Old Testament concentration. 3 hours.

1177 Exegesis in the Writings
Glenn
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament.
Any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177 are required in Old Testament concentration. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

1180 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism
Taylor
Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible.
Elective. 3 hours.

1181 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls
Taylor
An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds to the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa[a]. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar.
Elective. 3 hours.

1182 History of the Ancient Near East
Merrill
A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures.
Elective. 2 hours.

1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages
Averbeck
An introduction to the most important ancient Near Eastern Semitic languages and their major comparative features. The course surveys the basic grammar of Akkadian, Ugaritic, Aramaic, and Arabic, and considers how to use the resources available for the study of these languages for research in the text of the Old Testament.
Elective. 3 hours.

1184 Readings in Akkadian
Averbeck
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal texts, religious myths, and royal inscriptions. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages.
Elective. 2 hours.

1185 Readings in Ugaritic
Merrill
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Ugaritic poetic texts. The significance of Ugaritic literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages.
Elective. 2 hours.

1186 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions
Averbeck
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies.
Elective. 2 hours.

1187 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research.
Elective. 3 hours.

1188 Introduction to Syriac
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies.
Elective. 3 hours.

1189 Readings in Syriac Literature
Taylor
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* 188 Introduction to Syriac.
Elective. 3 hours.

1190 Methodology in Old Testament Research
Taylor
A consideration of methodological tools appropriate to particular research projects of Old Testament doctoral students. Attention is given to bibliographical concerns pertaining to both primary and secondary literature relevant to research in the field of Old Testament studies.
Elective. 2 hours.

1199 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.
Offered on approval.

New Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 12 hours of New Testament courses (including 2272 and 2273) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

REQUIRED COURSES

2272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism
The Department
A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics.
Required in New Testament concentration. 3 hours.

2273 New Testament Theology
The Department
The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite:* 2100 New Testament Backgrounds or 2272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism.
Required in New Testament concentration. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

2274 The Criticism and Theology of Luke-Acts
Bock
An examination of key theological topics in Luke-Acts based on interaction with current critical views and exegesis of key passages, with attention to critical work in Luke-Acts and an analysis of current trends in New Testament criticism.
Elective. 3 hours.

2275 The Christological Use of the Old Testament in the New
Bock and Glenn
A study of the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament through the exegesis of selected Christological texts in Lucan and Pauline writings with attention to current hermeneutical approaches to the use of the Old Testament by the New.
Elective. 3 hours.

2276 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism
Wallace
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with the Greek manuscripts and an analysis of competing text-critical theories. *Prerequisite:* 213 New Testament Textual Criticism or consent of the professor.
Elective. 3 hours.

2278 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark
Lowery
A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion.
Elective. 3 hours.

2279 The Synoptic Gospels
Hoehner
A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism.
Elective. 3 hours.

2280 Seminar in the Theology of Paul
Grassmick
A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology.
Elective. 3 hours.

2281 The Theology of the General Epistles
Fanning
A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles.
Elective. 3 hours.

2282 Seminar in the Gospels and the Epistles of John
Harris
An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospels and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament.
Elective. 3 hours.

2290 Teaching the New Testament
The Department
A student internship supervised by a professor in the department in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level.
Elective. 2 hours.

2299 Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.
Offered on approval.

Bible Exposition Concentration

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 12 hours of Bible Exposition courses (including 3383 and 3384) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in the Old Testament Studies department and one in New Testament Studies department. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

REQUIRED COURSES

3383 Analysis of Old Testament Books
Dyer, Zuck
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting.
Required in Bible Exposition concentration. 3 hours.

3384 Analysis of New Testament Books
Pentecost
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting.
Required in Bible Exposition concentration. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

3371 Seminar in the Pentateuch
Johnson
A study of the contents of the Pentateuch with emphasis on the theology of the books, their relationship to the rest of Scripture, and selected problems.
2 hours.

3372 Seminar in Old Testament Historical Literature
Johnson
A study of the historical books of the Old Testament—Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther—with emphasis on their theology, their relationship to God's purposes, and selected problems.
2 hours.

3373 Seminar in Wisdom and Poetic Literature
Zuck
A study of the contents of the Old Testament wisdom literature and Psalms, with particular emphasis on types of poetic structures, themes, and problems in the respective books.
2 hours.

3374 Seminar in the Preexilic Prophets
Dyer
A study of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, emphasizing the historical contexts, themes, and selected problems in the respective books.
2 hours.

3375 Seminar in the Exilic and Postexilic Prophets
Dyer
A study of Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with emphasis on the historical settings, themes, and problems in the respective books.
2 hours.

3377 Seminar in the Synoptic Gospels and Acts
Bailey
A study of the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, with attention to the themes, emphases, problems, and differences of the books.
2 hours.

3379 Seminar in Hebrews and the General Epistles
Constable
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Hebrews and the General Epistles (excluding the Johannine Epistles).
2 hours.

3380 Seminar in Johannine Literature
Bailey
A study of the features, themes, purposes, and problems of the Johannine writings—the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and Revelation.
2 hours.

3385 Seminar in Pauline Literature I
Pentecost
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Galatians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, and 1 and 2 Corinthians.
2 hours.

3386 Seminar in Pauline Literature II
Johnson
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Romans, the Prison Epistles, and the Pastoral Epistles.
2 hours.

3399 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.
Offered on approval.

Ph.D. in Theological Studies

This program requires 30 hours of course work including 12 hours of required courses and 18 hours of electives with at least 10 of the elective hours taken in the Theological Studies division. Consult the divisional director for details.

REQUIRED COURSES

4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography
The Division
A critical study of principles, historiographical research, and issues in modern hermeneutics.
2 hours.

4571 Seminar in Theological Method
The Division
A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* 4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography.
2 hours.

4572 Seminar in 20th-Century Theology
The Division
A critical study of contemporary trends in theology.
2 hours.

4573 Seminar in 20th-Century Theologians
The Division
A critical study of contemporary theologians with an in-depth analysis of selected figures. *Prerequisite:* 4572 Seminar in 20th-Century Theology.
2 hours.

4574 Seminar in 20th-Century American Evangelical Thought
The Division
A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America.
2 hours.

4575 Seminar on the History of Biblical Interpretation
The Division
A critical study of the interpretation and use of the Old and New Testaments by selected Christian writers.
2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

4576 Seminar in Patristic Theology
Blaising
A critical study of a selected theologian period or theological issue from the patristic era.
2 hours.

4577 Seminar in Medieval Theology
Spencer
A critical study of selected aspects of medieval theology.
2 hours.

4578 Seminar in 16th-Century Theology
Spencer
A critical analysis of selected aspects of the theology of the Protestant and Catholic Reformations.
2 hours.

4580 Seminar in the Reformed Tradition
Spencer
A critical study of the formation and development of Reformed theology, including major contributors to that tradition.
2 hours.

4582 Seminar in Soteriology and Sanctification
Pyne
A critical study of selected problems and issues in soteriology and sanctification.
2 hours.

4583 Seminar in Ecclesiology
Blaising
A critical study of selected problems and issues in ecclesiology.
2 hours.

4584 Seminar in Christology
Blaising
A critical study of selected problems and issues in Christology.
2 hours.

4585 Seminar in Anthropology
Burns
A critical study of selected problems and issues in anthropology.
2 hours.

4586 Seminar in Eschatology
Blaising
A critical study of selected problems and issues in eschatology.
2 hours.

4588 Seminar in Dispensationalism
Blaising
A critical study of the development and distinct contributions of dispensationalism.
2 hours.

4590 Seminar in Theology and Science
Blaising
A critical study of selected writers or issues regarding the relationship of these two fields.
2 hours.

4591 Seminar in Theology and Society
Burns and Pyne
A critical study of selected issues regarding the relationship of church to society.
2 hours.

4593 Seminar in Philosophical Theology
Spencer
A critical study of significant issues and thinkers in philosophical theology.
2 hours.

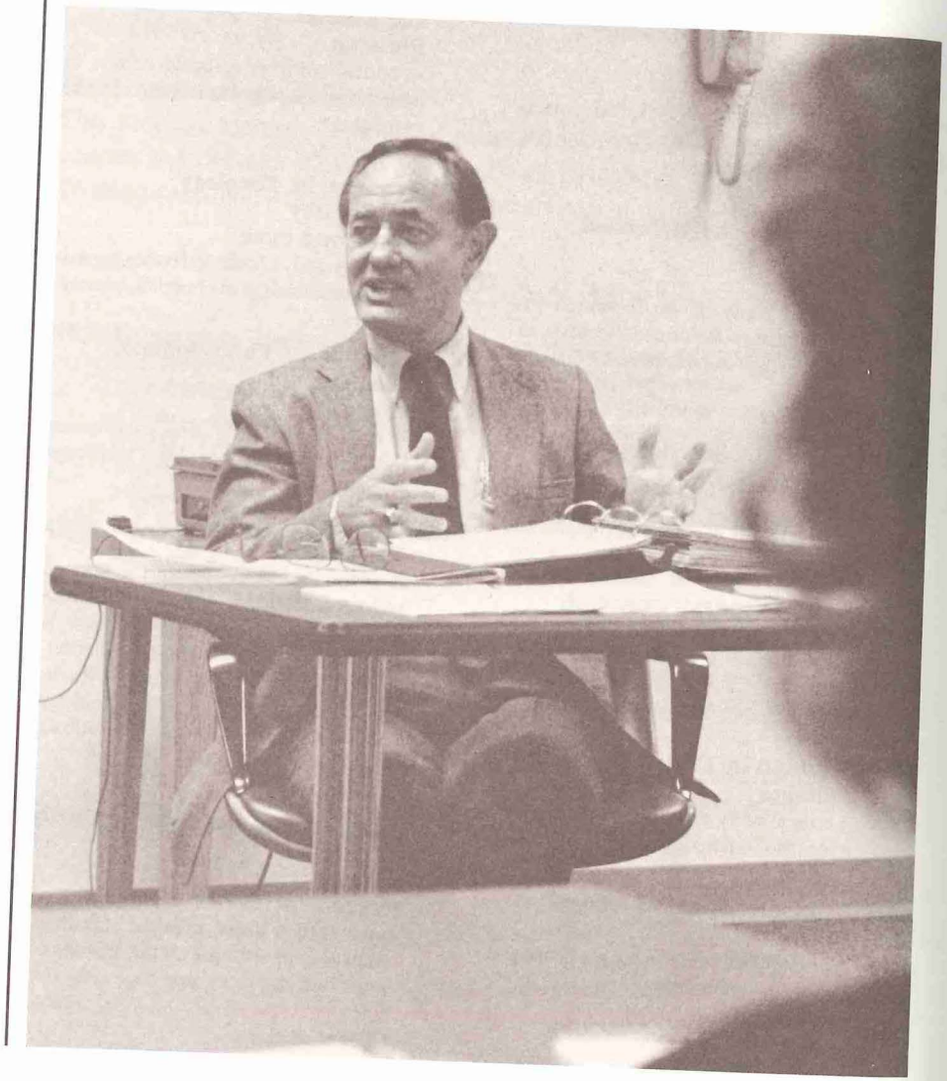
4595 Teaching Internship
The Division
A supervised practicum in the science and art of classroom preparation, instruction, and examination. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching Systematic or Historical Theology courses at the undergraduate or graduate level.
2 hours.

4599 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology
The Division
Independent research on an approved topic with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours.
Offered on approval.

Other Doctoral Courses

Students can select the following course as part of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

7790 Seminar in Christian Higher Education
Gangel
A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries in the final decade of the 20th century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools.
Elective. 2 hours.



Personnel & General Information

The Faculty 166
Faculty Publications 172
The Administration 175
The Board of Incorporate Members 178
History of Dallas Seminary 180
Historical Milestones 181
Doctrinal Statement 182
Location 187
Directions to the Seminary 188
Campus Facilities 190
Student Life 193
Supporting Ministries 196
Student Summary 198
Academic Calendar 201

The Faculty

The greatest asset of a theological seminary is its faculty. Faculty members translate the philosophy of the Seminary into meaningful content and interaction in the classroom. Dallas Seminary teachers have studied at institutions whose reputations are recognized throughout the world. They devote much time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

RESIDENT FACULTY



RICHARD E. AVERBECK
Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies
1990–.*
B.A., Calvary Bible College, 1974; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1977; M.A., 1989; Ph.D., Dropsie College, 1987.



DARRELL L. BOCK
Professor of New Testament Studies
1982–.
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1983.



MARK L. BAILEY
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
1985–.
A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; candidate for Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.



G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985–.
B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.



WALTER L. BAKER
Associate Professor of World Missions
1974–.
B.A., The King's College, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973–74; D.D., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; candidate for Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary.



J. LANIER BURNS
Chairman and Professor of Systematic Theology
1982–.
B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993.

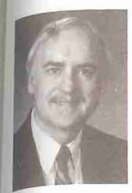


CRAIG A. BLAISING
Professor of Systematic Theology
1980–.
B.S., University of Texas at Austin, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.D., 1978; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1988.



DONALD K. CAMPBELL
President
Professor of Bible Exposition
Chairman of the Faculty
1954–.
B.A., Wheaton College, 1947; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1951; Th.D., 1953; D.D., Liberty University, 1989.

* Year indicates date when full-time faculty service began.



SAMUEL L. CANINE
Chairman and Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985–.
B.A., Cedarville College, 1963; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1967; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1975; Ph.D., 1986.



PETER V. DEISON
Director of Leadership Development, Center for Christian Leadership
Associate Professor of Discipleship
1988–.
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; graduate study toward Ph.D., The Fielding Institute.



DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Director, Alumni and Church Relations
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1988–.
B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.



CHARLES H. DYER
Professor of Bible Exposition
1981–85; 1988–.
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1986.



ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1981–.
B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.



DAVID L. EDWARDS
Associate Academic Dean
Associate Professor of Christian Education
Coordinator of Institutional Research
1986–1991; 1992–.
B.A., Rutgers University, 1963; M.R.E., Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 1965; Ed.D., Florida International University, 1993.



ROBERT J. CHOUN, JR.
Professor of Christian Education
1984–.
A.A., Luther College, 1969; B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College, 1971; M.R.E., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1974; M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1975; D.Min., Faith Evangelical Lutheran Seminary, 1980; candidate for Ph.D., University of North Texas.



BUIST M. FANNING III
Professor of New Testament Studies
1974–.
B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1987.



THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Director of D.Min. Studies
Professor of Bible Exposition
1969–.
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; B.A., Wheaton College, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1969.



KENNETH O. GANGEL
Vice-president for Academic Affairs, Academic Dean, and Senior Professor of Christian Education,
1982–.
B.A., Taylor University, 1957; M.A., Fuller Theological Seminary, 1960; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1960; S.T.M., Concordia Theological Seminary, St. Louis, 1963; Ph.D., University of Missouri at Kansas City, 1969; postdoctoral study, Florida State University; Litt.D., Mercy College, 1979.



DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice-president for Student Services
Dean of Students
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1989–.
B.S., University of North Texas, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1952; M.A., Phillips University, 1962; Ed.M., University of Oklahoma, 1966; D.Min., Graduate Seminary of Phillips University, 1979.



DONALD R. GLENN
Chairman and Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies
1967–.
B.S., Wheaton College, 1961; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; M.A., Brandeis University, 1966; graduate study toward Ph.D., Brandeis University.



REG GRANT
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982–.
B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.



JOHN D. GRASSMICK
Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1974–.
Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; candidate for Ph.D., University of Glasgow.



JOHN D. HANNAH
Chairman and Professor of Historical Theology
1972–.
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988.



W. HALL HARRIS III
Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1978–.
B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.



HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
Chairman, Center for Christian Leadership
Distinguished Professor
1951–.
B.A., Wheaton College, 1946; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; D.D., Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.



HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Director of Ph.D. Studies
Chairman and Senior Professor of New Testament Studies
1968–.
B.A., Barrington College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1965; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.



ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Library Director
1986–.
B.R.E., William Tyndale College, 1963; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.M., 1969; M.L.S., Indiana University, 1975.



ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON
Professor of Bible Exposition
1972–.
B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



STEPHEN G. JOHNSON
Director of Counseling Services
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1992–.
B.A., Bryan College, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; candidate for Ph.D., Texas Woman's University.



WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
Vice-president for Planning and Advancement
1987–.
B.A., Bob Jones University, 1951; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; Th.D., 1961.



EDDIE B. LANE
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982–.
B.A., University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.



WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Executive Director, Center for Christian Leadership
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1981–.
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



MICHAEL S. LAWSON
Chairman and Professor of Christian Education
1986–.
B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma University, 1983.



ROBERT P. LIGHTNER
Professor of Systematic Theology
1968–.
Th.B., Baptist Bible College, 1955; M.L.A., Southern Methodist University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; Th.D., 1964.



DAVID K. LOWERY
Professor of New Testament Studies
1977–.
B.A., The King's College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.



LUCY L. MABERY
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1990–.
B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1959; M.A.B.S., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.M., 1988; candidate for Ph.D., Texas Woman's University.



DAVID E. MALICK
Assistant Professor of Field Education
1992–.
B.A., Kent State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; candidate for Th.D.



AUBREY M. MALPHURS
Chairman and Professor of Field Education
1981–.
A.A., University of Florida, 1964; B.A., Florida Atlantic University, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Th.D., 1981.



EUGENE H. MERRILL
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1975–.
B.A., Bob Jones University, 1957; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1963; M.A., New York University, 1970; M.Phil., Columbia University, 1976; Ph.D., 1985.



J. DWIGHT PENTECOST
Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus
1955–.
B.A., Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; Th.D., 1956.



MICHAEL POCOCK
Chairman and Associate Professor of World Missions
1987–.
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1964; Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1969; D.Miss., 1981.



EUGENE W. POND
Director of Admissions
Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition
1990–.
B.S., University of Southern California, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; candidate for Th.D.



ROBERT A. PYNE
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology
1992–.
B.A., Arizona State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1990.



TIMOTHY J. RALSTON
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1992–.
B.S., University of Waterloo, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; candidate for Th.D.



DONALD P. REGIER
Director of Audiovisual Center
Associate Professor of
Christian Education
1973–.
B.A., Grace College of Bible, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.



RAMESH P. RICHARD
Professor of Pastoral Ministries and World Missions
1979–83; 1987–.
B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.



JAMES R. SLAUGHTER
Professor of
Christian Education
1984–.
B.S., University of Oklahoma, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.D., 1992.



STEPHEN R. SPENCER
Professor of Systematic and Historical Theology
1990–.
B.A., Cedarville College, 1974; M.Div., Grand Rapids Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978; Th.M., 1981; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1988.



RICHARD A. TAYLOR
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1989–.
B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D., 1990.



JAMES H. THAMES
Registrar
Secretary of the Faculty
1989–.
B.A., Grace College of the Bible, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; graduate study toward Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1985–.



DANIEL B. WALLACE
Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies
1979–81; 1988–.
B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; candidate for Th.D.



TIMOTHY S. WARREN
Professor of
Pastoral Ministries
1984–.
B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.



ROY B. ZUCK
Chairman and Senior Professor of Bible Exposition
Editor, Bibliotheca Sacra
1973–.
B.A., Biola University, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; Th.D., 1961; postdoctoral study, Northern Illinois University and University of North Texas.

ADJUNCT TEACHERS FOR 1993–94

GENE A. GETZ
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Pastor, Fellowship Bible Church North, Plano, Texas
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1952; B.A., Rocky Mountain College, 1954; M.A., Wheaton College Graduate School, 1958; Ph.D., New York University, 1968.

JACK D. LORD
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Director, Jack Lord Ministries, Dallas, Texas
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; B.A., Gordon College, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1977.

FRANK B. MINIRTH
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Psychiatrist, Minirth-Meier Psychiatric Clinic, Dallas, Texas
B.S., Arkansas State University, 1968; M.D., University of Arkansas Medical Center, 1972; internship and residency in psychiatry, University of Arkansas Medical Center; M.A.B.S., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

R. LARRY MOYER
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Executive Director, EvanTell, Dallas, Texas
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1969; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973.

VISITING TEACHERS FOR 1993–94

J. KERBY ANDERSON
Visiting Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Vice-President, Probe Ministries International, Dallas, Texas
B.S., Oregon State University, 1974; M.S., Yale University, 1976; D.M.A., Georgetown University, 1980.

HOWARD E. CLARK
Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Senior Pastor, Northwest Bible Church, Dallas, Texas
B.S.S.E., John Brown University, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; D.Min., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1984.

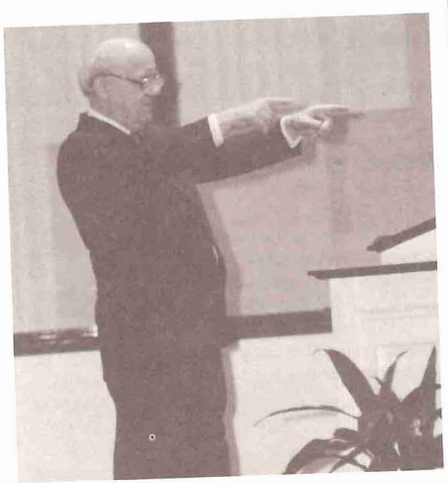
RICHARD A. COTTON
Visiting Teacher in World Missions
Regional Representative, U.S. Center for World Mission, Pasadena, California
B.S., Michigan Tech University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986.

JAMES P. ECKMAN
Visiting Teacher in Historical Theology
Professor, Grace College of Bible, Omaha, Nebraska
B.S., Millersville University, 1969; M.A., Lehigh University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., University of Nebraska, 1989.

RAYMOND C. ORTLUND
Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
President, Renewal Ministries, Newport Beach, California
B.A., University of Puget Sound, 1946; B.D., Princeton Theological Seminary, 1950; D.D., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1969.

STEPHEN D. SHORES
Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Private Practice Counselor, Hickory, North Carolina
B.A., University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982; M.A., Grace Theological Seminary, 1987.

WARREN W. WIERSBE
Visiting Teacher, D.Min. Program
Writer, teacher, Lincoln, Nebraska.
Th.B., Northern Baptist Seminary, 1953.



FACULTY EMERITI

EDWIN C. DEIBLER, Th.M., Ph.D.
Professor of Historical Theology, Emeritus

J. ELLWOOD EVANS, B.S., Th.D.
Dean of Students, Emeritus

FREDERIC R. HOWE, M.A., Th.D.
Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus

S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR., B.A., Th.D.
Professor of New Testament Studies, Emeritus

EDWARD C. PENTECOST, M.A., Th.M., D.Miss.
Assistant Professor of World Missions, Emeritus

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, B.A., Th.D.
Distinguished Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus

JOHN W. REED, B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D.
Professor of Pastoral Ministries, Emeritus

CHARLES C. RYRIE, Th.D., Ph.D., Litt.D.
Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Professor of Bible Exposition, Emeritus

JOHN F. WALVOORD, M.A., Th.D., D.D., Litt.D.
Chancellor and Minister-at-Large
Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus

JOHN A. WITMER, M.A., M.S.L.S., Th.D.
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Emeritus
Seminary Archivist

FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

More than 250 books on theology and related subjects have been written by the Dallas Seminary faculty, and several dozen other works are in preparation. In addition many of the faculty have also contributed chapters to symposium-type volumes including Bible commentaries, articles in biblical and theological dictionaries, lessons for Sunday school literature, and articles for Christian periodicals and scholarly journals.

CRAIG A. BLAISING
Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor)

DARRELL L. BOCK
A German Theological Word List (coauthor)
Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern: Lucan Old Testament Christology
Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor)

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society
Nehemiah: Man in Charge
Joshua: Leader under Fire
No Time for Neutrality
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times

LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER
The Kingdom in History and Prophecy
Salvation
He That Is Spiritual
Satan
True Evangelism
Grace
Major Bible Themes
The Ephesian Letter
Dispensationalism
Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM, JR.
Interpreting the Minor Prophets

ROBERT J. CHOUN, JR.
What the Bible Is All About: A Young Explorer's Edition (coauthor)
What the Bible Is All About: A Quick Reference Edition (coauthor)
Directing Christian Education (coauthor)
The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)

PETER V. DEISON
The Priority of Knowing God: Taking Time for God When There Is No Time

CHARLES H. DYER
Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)
The Rise of Babylon
World News and Bible Prophecy

BUIST M. FANNING III
Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

KENNETH O. GANGEL
Understanding Teaching
Beloved Physician
Leadership for Church Education
The Family First
So You Want to Be a Leader!
Between Christian Parent and Child
Competent to Lead
24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching
The Gospel and the Gay
You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Superintendent
Lessons in Leadership from the Bible
Building Leaders for Church Education
Thus Spake Qoheleth
Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy (coauthor)
Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts
Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning
Church Education Handbook
Building a Christian Family (coauthor)
Personal Growth Bible Studies:
Acts
1 and 2 Timothy and Titus
Matthew 1–14
Matthew 15–28
Romans 1–12
Romans 13–Galatians
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)
Feeding and Leading
Key Words for the Christian Life
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult Education (coeditor)
Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations

GENE A. GETZ
The Vacation Bible School in the Local Church
Audiovisual Media in Christian Education
M.B.I.: The Story of Moody Bible Institute
Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
Moses: Moments of Glory . . . Feet of Clay
The Measure of a Family
The Measure of a Woman
David: God's Man in Faith and Failure
Joshua: Defeat to Victory
Loving One Another
Encouraging One Another
Nehemiah: A Man of Prayer and Persistence
The Measure of a Marriage
The Christian Home in a Changing World
Sharpening the Focus of the Church
The Measure of a Man
The Measure of a Church
Building Up One Another
Abraham: Trials and Triumph
Serving One Another
When the Pressure's On
Praying for One Another
Joseph: From Prison to Palace
The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Philippians
The Measure of a Christian: Studies in Titus
The Measure of a Christian: Studies in James 1
Partners for Life (coauthor)
God's Plan for Building a Good Reputation

DONALD R. GLENN
New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)

REG GRANT
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)

JOHN D. GRASSMICK
Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis

JOHN D. HANNAH
Inerrancy and the Church (editor)

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
The Battle of the Gods
Say It with Love
Heaven Help the Home!
Footprints (coauthor)
Ministry of Management (coauthor)
Taking a Stand
Marriage and the Family: A Bible Study Guide
Teaching to Change Lives
Husbands and Wives (coeditor)
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)

HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Herod Antipas
Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ

FREDERIC R. HOWE
Challenge and Response: A Handbook of Christian Apologetics

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Region

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON
Expository Hermeneutics: An Introduction

S. LEWIS JOHNSON, JR.
Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition
The Old Testament in the New

MICHAEL S. LAWSON
Directing Christian Education (coauthor)
The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER
Neoliberalism
The Savior and the Scriptures: A Case for Scriptural Inerrancy
Neoevangelicalism Today
Church Union: A Layman's Guide
The Death Christ Died: A Case for Unlimited Atonement
Meditation That Transcends
The God of the Bible: An Introduction to the Doctrine of God
Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing
Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe
Truth for the Good Life
Triumph through Tragedy

James: Apostle of Practical Christianity
Evangelical Theology: A Survey and Review
The Last Days Handbook
Sin, the Savior, and Salvation

EUGENE H. MERRILL
An Historical Survey of the Old Testament
Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns
Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel
1 and 2 Chronicles

FRANK B. MINIRTH
Christian Psychiatry
Happiness Is a Choice (coauthor)
You Can Measure Your Mental Health
100 Ways to Defeat Depression (coauthor)
The Workaholic and His Family (coauthor)
100 Ways to Defeat Anxiety (coauthor)
The Money Diet (coauthor)
Sweet Dreams: A Guide to Restful Sleep (coauthor)
100 Ways to Obtain Peace (coauthor)
Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)
Why Be Lonely? (coauthor)
Introduction to Psychology and Counseling (coauthor)
Counseling and the Nature of Man (coauthor)
The Monster Within: Overcoming Bulimia (coauthor)
Maintaining the Honeymoon: How to Prevent Sexual Burnout in Marriage (coauthor)
Worry-Free Living (coauthor)
Taking Control: New Hope for Substance Abusers and Their Families (coauthor)
The Healthy Christian Life (coauthor)
Beating the Odds: Overcoming Life's Trials (coauthor)
Sex in the Christian Marriage (coauthor)
How to Beat Burnout (coauthor)
Before Burnout (coauthor)
Love Is a Choice (coauthor)
Love Hunger (coauthor)

R. LARRY MOYER
Eight Vital Relationships for the Growing Christian (coauthor)

EDWARD C. PENTECOST
Missions from the Third World (coauthor)
Reaching the Unreached
Issues in Missiology: An Introduction

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST
Prophecy for Today
Things to Come: A Study in Biblical Eschatology
Romanism in the Light of Scripture
The Divine Comforter
Things Which Become Sound Doctrine
Designed to Be Like Him
Your Adversary the Devil
Design for Discipleship
Man's Problems—God's Answers
Will Man Survive?
The Joy of Living
The Sermon on the Mount
The Joy of Fellowship
The Glory of God
The Words and Works of Jesus Christ
A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ
The Parables of Jesus
Thy Kingdom Come

JOHN W. REED
Beating the Clock: A Guide to Maturing Successfully (coauthor)
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)

CHARLES C. RYRIE
The Acts of the Apostles
1 and 2 Thessalonians
The Basis of the Premillennial Faith
Biblical Theology of the New Testament
The Final Countdown
Balancing the Christian Life
The Holy Spirit
Dispensationalism Today
Revelation
A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible
Neoorthodoxy
The Ryrie Study Bible
Making the Most of Life
Easy Object Lessons
A Survey of Bible Doctrine
Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II
You Mean the Bible Teaches That . . .
The Grace of God
The Role of Women in the Church
A Look at Life after Life
The Best Is Yet to Come
The Bible and Tomorrow's News
What You Should Know about Inerrancy
What You Should Know about the Rapture
What You Should Know about Social Responsibility
Meant to Last (coauthor)
The Miracles of Our Lord
Basic Theology
So Great Salvation
Transformed by His Glory
Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues

JAMES R. SLAUGHTER
Living Proof: Evangelism as a Way of Life (video study guide)

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT
Behold the King: A Study of Matthew
Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

DANIEL B. WALLACE
A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's *The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*

JOHN F. WALVOORD
The Holy Spirit
The Rapture Question
Israel in Prophecy
The Return of the Lord
The Millennial Kingdom
To Live Is Christ
The Thessalonian Epistles
Truth for Today (editor)
The Church in Prophecy

The Revelation of Jesus Christ
Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)
The Nations in Prophecy
Jesus Christ Our Lord
Daniel
Philippians: Triumph in Christ
The Holy Spirit at Work Today
Major Bible Themes
Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis
Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come
The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
Prophecy Knowledge Handbook
What We Believe

ROY B. ZUCK
The Holy Spirit in Your Teaching
How to Be a Youth Sponsor
Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)
Barb, Please Wake Up!
Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science
Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition (cocompiler)
Job
Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)
Basic Biblical Interpretation
A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)
Sitting with Job: Selected Studies on the Book of Job (editor)

The Administration

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
President

Executive Committee
DONALD K. CAMPBELL
Chairman
WILLIAM S. BARNARD
Vice-president for Business Affairs
Secretary
DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice-president for Student Services
KENNETH O. GANGEL
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
Vice-president for Planning and Advancement

President's Cabinet
DONALD K. CAMPBELL
Chairman
JIM F. ANDERSON
WALTER L. BAKER
WILLIAM S. BARNARD
G. WILLIAM BRYAN
DOUGLAS M. CECIL
DAVID C. COTTEN
WALTER W. DURHAM
DAVID L. EDWARDS
MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
KENNETH O. GANGEL
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Secretary
WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
DALE C. LARSON
WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
CLARK E. REYNOLDS
A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.

OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

KENNETH O. GANGEL
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Academic Dean
DAVID L. EDWARDS
Associate Academic Dean
THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Director of D.Min. Studies
HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Director of Ph.D. Studies
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Director of Libraries
EUGENE W. POND
Director of Admissions
DONALD P. REGIER
Director of Audiovisual Center
JAMES H. THAMES
Registrar

Turpin and Mosher Libraries

ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Library Director
MARVIN P. HUNN
Associate Library Director
PHILIP M. JOHNSON
Collection Development Librarian
STEVEN C. PERRY
Technical Services Librarian

OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

DAVID C. COTTEN
Vice-president for Student Services
Dean of Students
G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain
DOTTIE CONNOR
Assistant Dean of Students
STEPHEN G. JOHNSON
Director of Counseling Services
EDDIE B. LANE
Advisor to African American Students
DAVID E. MALICK
International Student Adviser

OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS

WILLIAM S. BARNARD
Vice-president for Business Affairs
JIM F. ANDERSON
Director of Human Resources and Student Support Services
GEORGE T. HANSON
Director of Security
KAREN HOLDER
Director of Financial Aid
DALE C. LARSON
Controller and Treasurer
JOHN J. REEVES
Director of Accounting
CLARK E. REYNOLDS
Director of Auxiliary Services and Physical Plant
PAMELA RICE
Director of Housing
GERALD L. ROMBERGER
Director of Book Store
A. BURGE TROXEL, JR.
Director of Information Services and Academic Computing

OFFICE OF PLANNING & ADVANCEMENT

WENDELL G. JOHNSTON
Vice-president for Planning and Advancement

Center for Christian Leadership

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
Chairman
PETER V. DEISON
Director of Leadership Development
WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Executive Director
BRADLEY L. SMITH
Director of Project Development

Seminary Advancement

BRYANT M. BLACK
Director of Development
DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Director of Alumni and Church Relations
WALTER W. DURHAM
Special Assistant to the President
MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Director of Public Relations
RICHARD A. LUM
Director of Placement

Public Relations

MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Director of Public Relations
JOHN HENTSCHEL
Assistant Director of Public Relations
ALLAN F. SHOLES
Editor
KEITH D. YATES
Creative Director
Advertising Coordinator

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA

ROY B. ZUCK
Editor
DORIAN COOVER COX
Assistant Editor
ROBERT D. IBACH, JR.
Periodical Reviews Editor
LIN M. WILLIAMS
Production Manager
Book Reviews Editor

KINDRED SPIRIT

MICHAEL D. EDWARDS
Editor
ALLAN F. SHOLES
Managing Editor
KATHY DYER
Copy Editor
KEITH D. YATES
Creative Director

The Board of Incorporate Members

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

JOHN M. BRADFORD
Chairman, Board of Regents
President
Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc.
Birmingham, Alabama

CLAYTON BROWN
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
Clayton Brown and Associates, Inc.
Wheaton, Illinois

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
Board of Regents and Board of Trustees
President
Dallas Theological Seminary
Dallas, Texas

LANSON B. DITTO, JR.
Former Owner
Norton Ditto
Houston, Texas

RALPH H. EATON
Board of Regents
President and Owner
Eaton Investments, Inc.
Phoenix, Arizona

ANTHONY T. EVANS
Senior Pastor
Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship
Dallas, Texas

ROBERT D. FOSTER
Board of Regents
Owner and Manager
Lost Valley Ranch
Sedalia, Colorado

ALDEN A. GANNETT
Board of Regents
President
Gannett Ministries
President Emeritus
Southeastern Bible College
Birmingham, Alabama

WILLIAM N. GARRISON
Vice-chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees
Attorney at Law
Fort Worth, Texas

DONALD M. GEIGER
Vice-chairman, Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Castleview Baptist Church
Indianapolis, Indiana

ROBERT GOOCH
Owner
Gooch Investments, Inc.
Abilene, Texas

JOE L. HANSON
Board of Trustees
Vice-president of Financial Services, Retired
Frito-Lay, Inc.
Richardson, Texas

J. WESLEY HICKMAN
Board of Trustees
Account Executive, Retired
Drexel Burnham Lambert
Dallas, Texas

LARRY A. JOBE
Board of Trustees
Mitchell Jobe & Company
Dallas, Texas

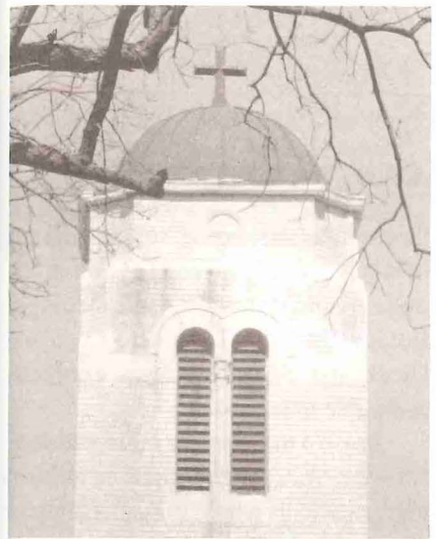
WENDELL W. JUDD
Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees
Certified Public Accountant
Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co.
Dallas, Texas

GEORGE C. KEMBLE, JR.
Vice-chairman, Board of Trustees
Medical Director of Rehabilitation, All Saints Episcopal Hospital
Fort Worth, Texas

THOMAS W. LANDRY
Head Coach, Retired
Dallas Cowboys Football Club
Dallas, Texas

A. FORD MADISON
President
Surety Development Company
Dallas, Texas

NORMAN E. MILLER
Board of Trustees
Chairman
Interstate Battery System of America, Inc.
Dallas, Texas



JOHN L. MITCHELL
Board of Regents
Pastor Emeritus
Bethany Bible Church
Phoenix, Arizona

LARRY E. MOODY
President
SEARCH Ministries, Inc.
Ellicott City, Maryland

J. S. NORMAN, JR.
Board of Regents
Attorney at Law and Partner
Norman and Norman
Houston, Texas

JAMES O. ROSE, JR.
Senior Pastor
Calvary Baptist Church
New York, New York

FREDERIC D. SEWELL
Board of Trustees
President
Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

JERRY V. SMITH
Board of Trustees
President
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation
Dallas, Texas

RICHARD L. STRAUSS
Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Emmanuel Faith Community Church
Escondido, California

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
First Evangelical Free Church
Fullerton, California

A. STARKE TAYLOR III
Board of Trustees
President
Taylor Realty Company
Dallas, Texas

WILLIAM D. TAYLOR
Executive Secretary, Missions Commission
World Evangelical Fellowship
Austin, Texas

JACK A. TURPIN
Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees, ex officio
Chairman of the Board, Retired
Hall-Mark Electronics Corporation
Dallas, Texas

GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III
Chairman, Board of Trustees
Owner
Underwood Development Company
Dallas, Texas

ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN
Board of Regents
Federal Judge
Manassas, Virginia

DAVID M. WARREN
WARNCO Associates
Dallas, Texas

WESLEY R. WILLIS
Board of Regents
Vice-president for Academic Affairs
Philadelphia College of Bible
Langhorne, Pennsylvania

General Information

HISTORY OF DALLAS SEMINARY

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures. Dr. Chafer shared this idea with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an outstanding Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto, in the winter of 1921.

Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at the First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, Texas, he shared his burden with the noted pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson. Along with the other Christian scholars contacted by Chafer, Dr. Anderson called together a group of interested men to form the temporary first board. In May 1924, Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, and the Seminary was subsequently incorporated by the State of Texas under the name Evangelical Theological College. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The Seminary pioneered the four-year Th.M. degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year M.A. program in Biblical Studies for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the Th.M. program. The Doctor of Ministry degree program was begun in 1980 to prepare Seminary graduates further for the changing demands of the ministry. In 1982 the Seminary began the M.A. program in Christian Education so students could receive specialized training for Christian education ministries. In 1987 the M.A. program in Cross-cultural Ministries was inaugurated to give specialized missions training.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise characterize the Seminary's three presidents: Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer (1924–52), Dr. John F. Walvoord (1952–86), and Dr. Donald K. Campbell, who assumed the presidency April 1, 1986.

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the boards reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

HISTORICAL MILESTONES

THE TWENTIES

1924 Evangelical Theological College (three-year graduate school) founded and Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
1926 Current campus site purchased.
1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall).
Doctor of Theology (Th.D.) degree program initiated.
1929 Stearns Hall erected.

THE THIRTIES

1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed by the Seminary.
1935 First four-year course leading to Th.M. degree offered.
1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

THE FIFTIES

1952 Dr. John F. Walvoord became second president.
1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

THE SIXTIES

1960 Mosher Library erected.
1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.
Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary.
Lincoln Hall purchased and named for C. Fred Lincoln.

THE SEVENTIES

1971 Summer School program launched.
1974 Master of Arts in Biblical Studies degree program begun.
Academic Center I erected.
1975 Academic Center II erected.

THE EIGHTIES

1980 Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree program introduced.
1981 Student Center erected.
1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education degree program begun.
1986 Dr. Donald K. Campbell became third president.
Center for Christian Leadership established.
Student Center renamed John F. Walvoord Student Center.
1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries degree program begun.
Philadelphia extension program launched.
Dallas Seminary Foundation chartered.
Charis House purchased.
1988 NCR Building purchased and renamed Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership.
Turpin Library dedicated.
1989 San Antonio extension program begun.

THE NINETIES

1990 Academic Center I renamed Todd Academic Center.
Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools.
Greek Orthodox Church facilities purchased.
1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies Program begun.
Greek Orthodox Church renamed Mitchell Ministries Center.
William and Margie Seay Leadership Resource Center dedicated.
Th.M. curriculum revised to enhance spiritual formation and ministry skills.
1992 Introduction of Christian Education concentration in D.Min. program.
1993 Houston and Chattanooga extension programs begun.
Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree program begun.
Th.D. degree nomenclature changed to Ph.D.

Doctrinal Statement

Article I THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetical—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2-3; 18:28; 26:22-23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

Article II THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3-4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1-3; Rev. 1:4-6).

Article III ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12-17; Ezek. 28:11-19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1-19; Rom. 5:12-14; 2 Cor. 4:3-4; 11:13-15; Eph. 6:10-12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1-3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1-3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6-10).

Article IV MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1-3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10-19; 8:6-7; Eph. 2:1-3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

Article V THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10-12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1-40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5-8; Heb. 11:7).

Article VI THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30-35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1-2; Phil. 2:5-8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22-24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25-26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5-14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20-21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in

this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22-23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

Article VII SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7-18; Rom. 5:6-9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4-9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18-19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16-17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

Article VIII THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father according as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21-23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11-12).

Article IX SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also, that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25-27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

Article X ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16-17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1-2; 5:13; Jude 24).

Article XI ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6-8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

Article XII THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16-17; 16:7-15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7-11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20-27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

Article XIII THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16-18; Acts 2:42-47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12-27; Eph. 1:20-23; 4:3-10; Col. 3:14-15).

Article XIV THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19-20; Acts 10:47-48; 16:32-33; 18:7-8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

Article XV THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11-13; 8:2, 4, 12-13; Gal. 5:16-23; Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 2:1-10; 1 Pet. 1:14-16; 1 John 1:4-7; 3:5-9).

Article XVI THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encour-

aged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4-11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9-15; 9:18-27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

Article XVII THE GREAT COMMISSION

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18-19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18-20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

Article XVIII THE BLESSED HOPE

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1-3; 1 Cor. 15:51-52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13-18; Titus 2:11-14).

Article XIX THE TRIBULATION

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1–19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15-21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

Article XX THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

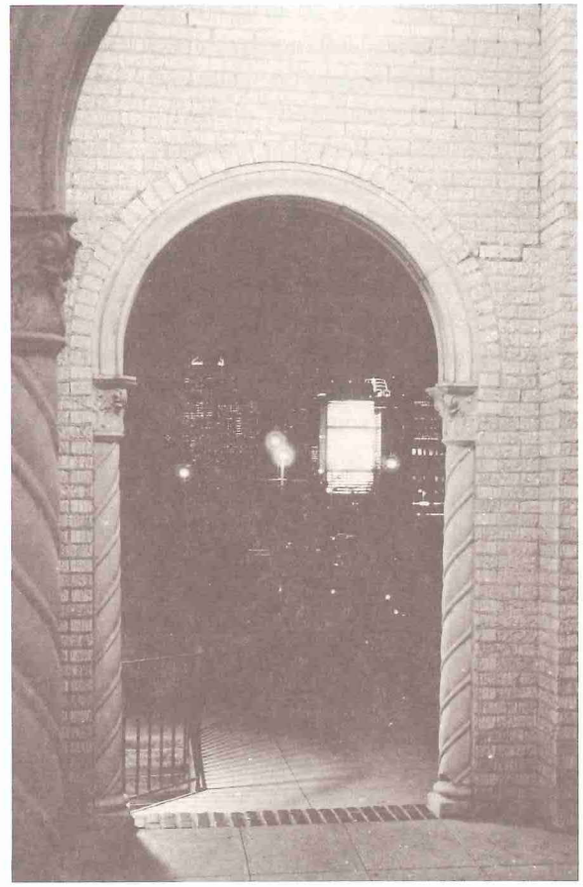
We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1-10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21-28; Matt. 24:15–25:46; Acts 15:16-17; Rom. 8:19-23; 11:25-27; 1 Tim. 4:1-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-5; Rev. 20:1-3).

Article XXI THE ETERNAL STATE

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19-26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7-9; Jude 6-7; Rev. 20:11-15).

Location

Dallas Theological Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, a city of approximately one million people with a metropolitan area population of approximately 2.5 million.



The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art and science museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide numerous employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest airports, covering a land area of almost 18,000 acres.

Dallas has an abundance of good housing.

The city's mean annual temperature is 65 degrees.

DIRECTIONS TO CAMPUS

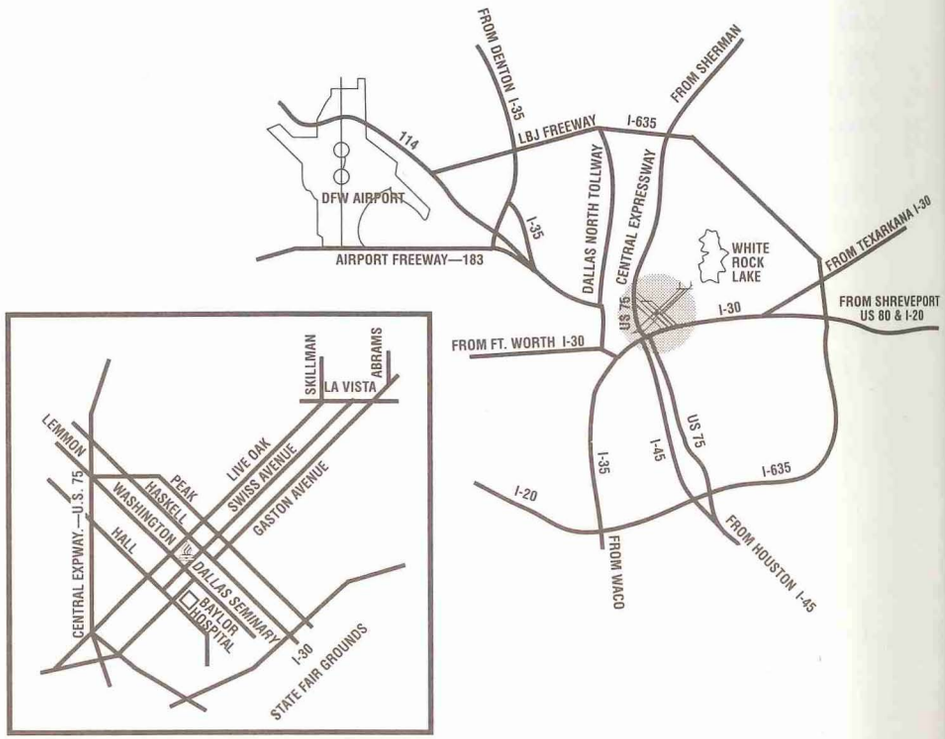
Coming from the north

If you enter Dallas southbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If entering Dallas southbound on US 75 (Central Expressway or I-45), exit at Haskell Street. Go southeast on Haskell for approximately 1.3 miles, and then turn right (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After one block you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.

Coming from the east

If you are approaching Dallas from the east on I-30 or I-20 (which merges into US 80 outside Dallas and into I-30 at the Dallas city limit), follow I-30 to the Carroll/Peak Street exit. Go through the first stoplight (Carroll), and turn right (northwest) at the second stoplight (Peak). Proceed on Peak for approximately one mile and turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.



Coming from the south

If you enter Dallas northbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas) go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If entering Dallas northbound on I-45, exit at Bryan Street to the northeast. After just one block turn right at the stop sign (Texas Street). Go one block to Live Oak Street. Turn left (northeast) and go approximately one-half mile to Apple Street and the Seminary.

Coming from the west

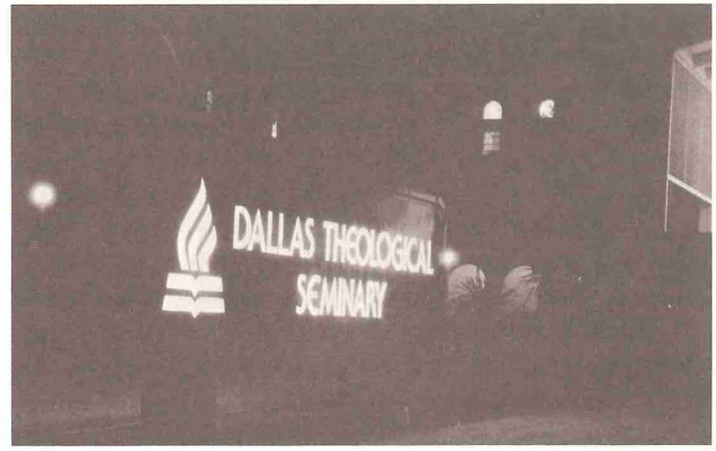
If you are approaching Dallas from the west on I-30, follow I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas eastbound on 183 (Airport Freeway) or 114 (which merges with 183), both roads will intersect I-35. Go south on I-35. This highway intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas. Go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

Arriving at DFW Airport

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and are renting a car, leave the airport from the South Airport Entrance and go east on Route 183 (Airport Freeway). Follow the directions to the Seminary in the second paragraph under "Coming from the west."

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and wish to use public transportation, collect your baggage and call SuperShuttle at 329-2020 or use the ground transportation board courtesy phone. Tell them you wish to travel to Dallas Theological Seminary located at 3909 Swiss Avenue, one mile east of downtown Dallas. Meet your van at the designated pickup zone on the Lower Level.

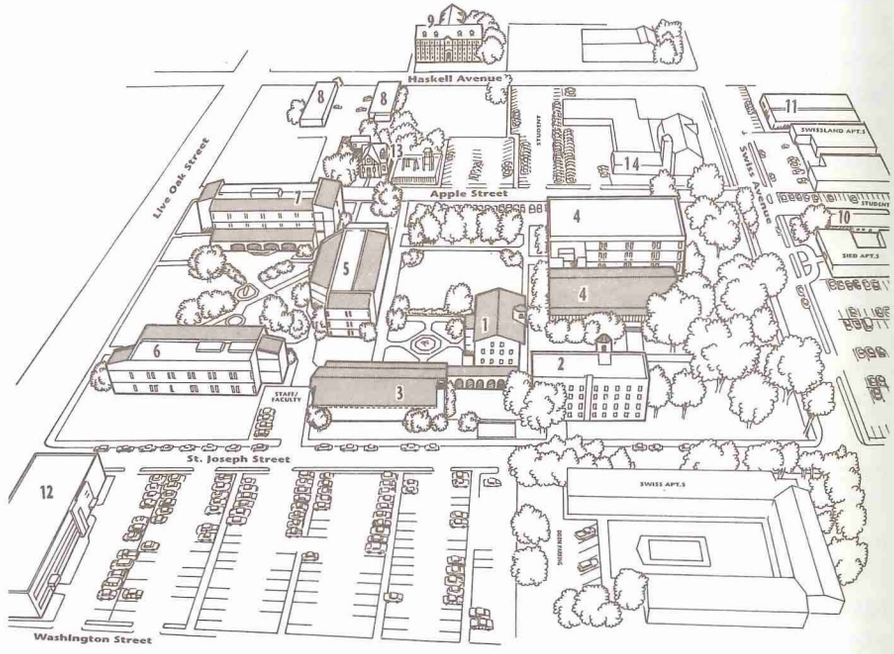


CAMPUS FACILITIES

The Seminary campus includes 20 buildings on 17 acres of land just a few blocks east of downtown Dallas.

Several buildings have been added to the campus since the founding of the Seminary in 1924. These additions reflect the Seminary's continued commitment to provide the best educational facilities possible for its students, faculty, and staff.

1 Davidson Hall
2 Stearns Hall
3 Chafer Chapel
4 Mosher/Turpin Libraries
5 Todd Academic Center
6 Academic Center II
7 Walvoord Student Center
8 Maintenance Division
9 Lincoln Hall
10 Luke's Closet
11 Distribution Center
12 Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership
13 Charis House
14 Mitchell Ministries Center

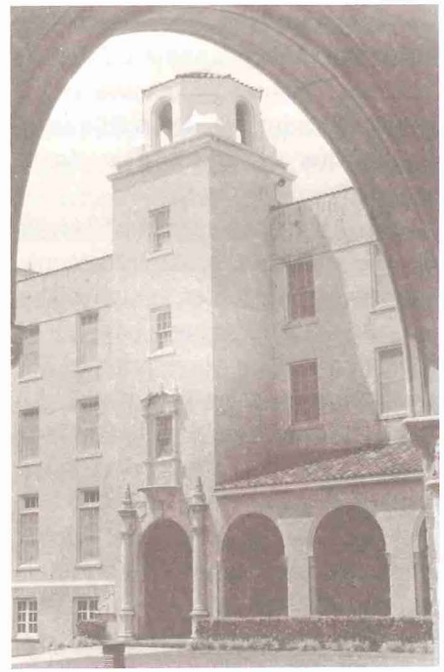


• ***Davidson Hall,*** in the center of the campus, is a five-story brick building constructed in 1926–27 and renovated in 1965. It houses the offices of the President, Vice-president for Business Affairs, Vice-president for Planning and Advancement, Director of Alumni and Church Relations, Director of Human Resources, Director of Financial Aid, Manager of Housing, and other administrative offices.

• ***Stearns Hall,*** built in 1928–29 and remodeled in 1968, is connected to Davidson Hall by an attractive Spanish-type cloister. The first floor houses the Seminary's computer operations, and the second floor includes faculty offices, a lounge area, and guest rooms. The third and fourth floors of Stearns Hall provide dormitory rooms for single men.

• ***Chafer Chapel*** was built in 1952–53 and was one of the last undertakings of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, the founder and first president of the Seminary. It has an attractive auditorium in which faculty and students meet for weekday chapel services.

• ***Library.*** The Seminary library comprises two buildings that are joined together to provide 58,000 square feet of floor space. Mosher Library was dedicated January 18, 1960, in memory of William Stephen Mosher and Theodore James Mosher. Turpin Library, dedicated on October 21, 1988, was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin and family.



The present collection numbers over148,000 volumes, 42,300 microforms, and 19,600 other items. Over 1,100 periodicals are currently received. The collection is strong in systematic theology, and biblical exegesis and interpretation. The fine collection of reference and bibliographic tools includes the *National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints,* and printed catalogs from *Union Theological Seminary*, the *Missionary Research Library*, and *Ecole Biblique.* The Bibliographic Center was a gift of Mr. and Mrs. William H. Seay. The general collection includes such primary sources as Migne's *Patrologiae Cursus Completus, Corpus Christianorum,* and the Weimar edition of Luther's *Works,* and the Leonine edition of Thomas Aquinas's *Opera Omnia.*

The library's holdings are accessed through the Unicorn online catalog, an integrated bibliographic management system. Terminals are located throughout the library. The catalog can also be accessed remotely by modem.

The library has seating for 584 readers, including two conference rooms, two small group studies, an audiovisual lab, and a microcomputer lab with 23 computers and three laser printers. The Doctoral Study Center in Mosher Library, furnished by the B. B. Owen Trust, contains 41 doctoral cubicles; another 24 are in Turpin Library.

The Gunther Automated Bibliographic Alcove was created in 1990 in memory of Elma Wagner Gunther. It has three compact disk workstations, four microform readers, and two microform reader-printers. The Gunther Alcove collections contain almost 17,000 books on microfiche and the following CD software: Religious and Theological Abstracts, ATLA Religion Indexes, ERIC, Dissertation Abstracts, CDWORD, the TLG Canon, the Packard Humanities Institute data, LBase, and others.

The library participates in the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, OCLC, American Theological Library Association, and Southwest Area Theological Library Association.

• ***Todd Academic Center*** is a four-story building and is the main structure of the Academic Center. This building houses many classrooms and faculty offices. The basement holds the fully equipped Audiovisual Center, permitting use of the latest in educational technology throughout the entire Academic Center. The first floor includes two classrooms, the offices of the Vice-president for Academic Affairs, and faculty offices. The second floor provides additional faculty offices, several classrooms, a faculty lounge, and a faculty computer lab. On the third floor are faculty offices, classrooms, four preaching-teaching chapels with closed-circuit television equipment for homiletical instruction, and conference rooms.

• ***Academic Center II*** includes a classroom, a faculty and board meeting room, and Lamb Auditorium, which seats approximately 200, on the first floor. A kitchen adjoining this multifunctional room provides for serving refreshments for special functions. The second floor includes several large classrooms and a number of smaller classrooms.

• ***Walvoord Student Center*** was completed in December 1981. This building provides student lounge and snack facilities, the Seminary Book Store, the Student Information Center, student meeting rooms, a prayer room, and a visitors' center. It also includes offices for the Vice-president for Student Services, Director of Counseling Services, and the Seminary Chaplain; offices for the Director of Admissions, the Registrar, and the Dallas Seminary Foundation; and the departments of World Missions, Field Education, and the Lay Institute.

• ***Lincoln Hall,*** another dormitory for single men, is located one block from the main campus. Cafeteria facilities and physical fitness equipment are presently located in Lincoln Hall.

• ***Charis House,*** acquired in 1987, is a three-story Tudor home used as a single women's dormitory.

• ***Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership,*** acquired in 1988, is a three-story building that houses the Seminary's Center for Christian Leadership, and the Public Relations department. The Hendricks Center also contains several classrooms.

• ***Mitchell Ministries Center,*** acquired in 1990, and renovated in 1993 houses the campus dining commons, banquet facilities, and a chapel which seats 250.

• ***Apartments*** (113 one-bedroom units) are owned by the Seminary and rented to married students and single female students. Information on housing is available from the Seminary's Housing Office.

Student Life

Chapel

Dallas Seminary provides meaningful worship services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship services as well as messages by members of the Seminary's faculty and other outstanding Christian leaders. Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with an open-forum discussion between faculty, students, and/or visiting leaders from the Christian community. Chapel attendance is required.

Day of Prayer

Students and faculty come together for a day of prayer once each semester. A worshipful communion service climaxes this spiritual highlight.

Day of Evangelism

Periodically a day of evangelism is planned during which students gather in small groups to share the gospel in surrounding communities.

Spiritual Formation

Each first- and second-year Th.M. student is assigned to a support group of 8 to 12 students who meet weekly for prayer, Bible study, fellowship, character assessment, career planning, and spiritual development. Students receive academic credit for participation in these Spiritual Formation groups. Also available for interested students are ISI (Iron Sharpening Iron) groups. These student-led groups meet weekly for encouragement, fellowship, and prayer. Academic departments also hold meetings periodically with departmental majors for advice and fellowship.

Counseling

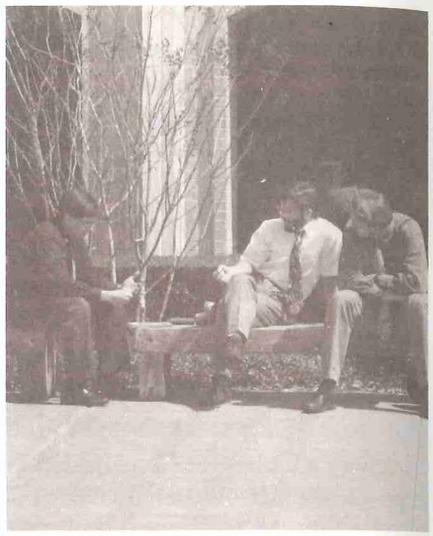
Counseling is available to students through the Dean of Students and his staff and the faculty. However, there are times when more specialized help is needed. The Counseling Services department offers short-term and crisis counseling assistance to Seminary students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. Occasionally situations may require longer-term therapy; these situations will be assessed by the Director of Counseling Services. Those who require long-term treatment are typically referred to contract therapists who counsel at the Seminary or to professional Christian counselors in the community.

Standards of Conduct

Since students at the Seminary are future Christian leaders, it is essential that students exemplify Christ-controlled living both on and off the campus. The use of tobacco and intoxicating beverages, and involvement in questionable practices are not considered suitable for the Dallas Seminary faculty, students, and staff. Students are expected to abide by these standards. The procedures for dealing with infractions of the standards of conduct are explained in the Student Handbook, which is distributed to all students.

Christian Ministry Opportunities

The Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex gives students opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Missions, jails,



Christian youth organizations, and hospitals in the city provide choice fields for service. Advanced students may find openings in Christian education, church music, and sometimes a pastorate.

The Department of Field Education offers courses that introduce students to a variety of ministries. Student internships in pastoral, missionary, evangelistic, counseling, teaching, and other ministries are available to students (see "Department of Field Education"). These internships and other student ministries contribute much to students' academic and spiritual development.

Student Government

Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The student council serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Officers are elected by the student body and a representative is elected from each of the four Th.M. classes.

Student Missions Fellowship

SMF hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups led by mission leaders, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world and to urge students to consider missionary service. The fellowship particularly encourages students to participate in a Missionary Summer Internship.

DTS News

The *DTS News* is a campus-wide newspaper with news, features, and articles on campus activities. Students submit many of the articles that are published.

Physical Fitness Facilities

Arrangements have been made with the nationally acclaimed Tom Landry Sports Medicine and Research Center (Baylor Fitness Center), located only four blocks from campus, for Seminary use of their state-of-the-art fitness facility. Each master's-level student enrolled in six hours or more per semester will have access to this facility each fall and spring term.

Physical fitness equipment is also located in the basement of Lincoln Hall for Seminary use. The Student Council organizes intramural flag football and basketball teams.

Student Handbook

Every enrolled student receives a copy of the Student Handbook, a manual that includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

Women's Activities

Women student luncheons on campus provide refreshing breaks from study and encourage mutual support among the women students.

Women's Discipleship Ministry meets bimonthly throughout the city and encourages discipleship and fellowship. Its division into groups of women residing in various areas of the city provides a natural climate for personal, small-group interaction.

The Lay Institute offers affordable, quality biblical instruction. Spouses can enroll in these courses, which meet Monday and Tuesday evenings or Saturday on campus each semester (see "Lay Institute" for more information).

"Mothers of Pre-schoolers" is designed for busy seminary wives who are also mothers with small children at home. MOPS meets twice monthly in a local church facility. Each meeting provides quality child care while the DTS moms are refreshed with teaching from God's Word, small-group fellowship, and a craft/demonstration time, all designed to nurture relationships between wives and enrich their Seminary experience.



SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

Alumni Association

Over 8,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary—and have gone on to serve in 50 states and 75 foreign countries.

The Office of Alumni and Church Relations coordinates various alumni activities. A quarterly alumni publication and a regularly updated alumni directory keep alumni informed of locations and ministries of classmates.

To help foster fellowship and mutual encouragement among our growing number of alumni, the Dallas Theological Seminary Alumni Association coordinates over 30 alumni chapters—including one each in Canada, Hong Kong, and Singapore/Malasia. As a service to the chapters, the Alumni Office helps the members organize banquets, obtain speakers, and keep in touch with alumni in their area.

Church Relations and Placement Service

The Department of Alumni and Church Relations assists in placing Dallas alumni in churches, schools, and other organizations seeking persons to minister in various capacities. This department also sponsors a biennial Dallas Seminary Sunday to promote interest in and information on the Seminary.

Continuing Education Opportunities for Alumni

The Continuing Education Office sponsors seminars each year around the country for alumni and other Christian workers.

Alumni may also choose to return to campus for continued studies as nondegree students under the Alumni-in-Residence or Half-Tuition programs. The Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni who have been in full-time ministry for at least three years the opportunity to return to campus tuition-free for one semester. All alumni may return to Dallas Seminary for further studies under the Half-Tuition program, in which tuition is half the normal rate. Interested alumni may contact the Director of Alumni and Church Relations for more information on either of these programs.

Bibliotheca Sacra

Each resident and extension student receives *Bibliotheca Sacra,* the oldest conservative theological journal in America. It has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. The year 1993 marks the 150th anniversary of continuous publication. This scholarly periodical, published quarterly, contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues for scholars, alumni, pastors, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

Center for Christian Leadership

In 1986 Dallas Seminary founded the Center for Christian Leadership. The center serves as a training and resource center to develop Christian leaders among DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and lay leaders. Student programs include courses and small groups for the purpose of gift assessment, life-planning, and character and spiritual formation. Other programs include leadership conferences, intensive personal development seminars, church consulting, and counsel on various aspects of spiritual leadership.

Faculty Ministries

Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in constant demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. The faculty have authored more than 250 books and several are involved in popular radio and video ministries. They also serve locally in many metroplex area churches.

Kindred Spirit

Dallas Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit* three times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Circulation is 60,000. Each 16-page issue of this award-winning, full-color magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available on request within the United States and Canada.

Lay Institute

The Dallas Seminary Lay Institute offers courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills to interested adults in the Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex. Courses run for 5 or 10 consecutive Monday and Tuesday evenings in the fall, spring, and summer semesters. Other one-day seminars are held on Saturdays throughout each semester. Classes meet on the Seminary campus and at specified church extension sites. Upper-level M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., and Ph.D. students may teach Lay Institute courses for internship credit (see the "Department of Field Education" for the course description of 906 Academic Ministries Internship).

Off-Campus Bible Conferences

Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon (CA) Bible Conference, Camp-of-the-Woods (Speculator, NY), and Word of Life (Hudson, FL).

Seminary Support

Approximately half the education costs of students is provided through the faithful partnership of friends of Dallas Seminary. The Seminary informs friends of the school's financial needs and then relies on the Lord to provide the necessary resources through His people. The Advancement department is available to give guidance and information on major Seminary needs and to coordinate giving efforts of friends to meet those needs. In addition, the Dallas Seminary Foundation provides professional consultants trained in planned giving and financial planning who are available to help friends clarify and fulfill their vision for strategic stewardship of the resources God has entrusted to them.

Student Summary

Fall 1992 Students' Geographical Backgrounds by States and Countries

Alabama	8	Missouri	18
Alaska	1	Montana	3
Arizona	4	Nebraska	15
Arkansas	13	Nevada	1
California	53	New Hampshire	1
Colorado	7	New Jersey	31
Connecticut	9	New Mexico	7
District of Columbia	2	New York	32
Florida	22	North Carolina	14
Georgia	27	North Dakota	2
Hawaii	5	Ohio	33
Idaho	3	Oklahoma	12
Illinois	29	Oregon	6
Indiana	17	Pennsylvania	50
Iowa	11	South Carolina	12
Kansas	11	South Dakota	1
Kentucky	5	Tennessee	17
Louisiana	19	Texas	284
Maryland	11	Utah	1
Massachusetts	6	Virginia	20
Michigan	26	Washington	6
Minnesota	9	West Virginia	3
Mississippi	6	Wisconsin	17
		Wyoming	1

FOREIGN COUNTRIES*

Australia	4	Philippines	3
Bolivia	1	Poland	2
Brazil	2	Puerto Rico	1
Canada	17	Republic of China	15
Chad	1	Romania	2
El Salvador	1	Russia	2
England	1	Singapore	5
Federal Republic of Germany	1	South Africa	2
France	1	South Korea	35
Georgia	1	Switzerland	1
Guatemala	1	Thailand	1
Haiti	2	Uganda	1
Hong Kong	17	Ukraine	3
India	9	Venezuela	2
Indonesia	3		
Israel	1		
Japan	2	States represented (including D.C.)	47
Jordan	2	Foreign countries represented	38
Kenya	2		
Lebanon	2	* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.	
Malaysia	5		
Myanmar/Burma	3		
Nigeria	3		
People's Republic of China	1		

Fall 1992 Resident Students' Denominational Backgrounds

Independents	400
Baptists	365
Southern	144
Independent	49
GARB	24
Conservative	11
General Conference	4
American	6
Bible Fellowship	7
North American	3
Other	117
Presbyterian	39
Presbyterian Church in America	8
Presbyterian Church in USA	1
United Presbyterian Church in USA	1
Other	29
Independent Fundamental Churches of America	14
Brethren	16
Plymouth	8
Grace	1
Other	7
Evangelical Free Church of America	34
Methodist	23
Christian and Missionary Alliance	17
Christian Church	9
Mennonite	3
Lutheran	9
Other	119
Total	1,048*

* On-campus enrollment only

Fall 1992 Enrollment by Programs

Dallas Campus

Th.M.	532
M.A. in Biblical Studies	137
M.A. in Christian Education	106
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	26
Dual degree	8
S.T.M.	19
Ph.D. (Th.D.)	35
Certificate of Graduate Studies	26
Nondegree	73
Subtotal	962

Philadelphia Extension

Th.M.	2
M.A. in Biblical Studies	17
M.A. in Christian Education	3
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	2
Certificate of Graduate Studies	4
Nondegree	4
Subtotal	32

San Antonio Extension

M.A. in Biblical Studies	10
Certificate of Graduate Studies	1
Nondegree	4
Subtotal	15

Off-campus and Continuation Students (Independent Study, Field Education, Theses, or Dissertations)

Th.M.	11
M.A. in Biblical Studies	13
M.A. in Christian Education	3
S.T.M.	1
D.Min.	80
Ph.D. (Th.D.)	67
Nondegree	17
Subtotal	192

Total, All Students Enrolled for Credit 1,201

Nonenrolled Students (Leaves of Absence, Summers Only)

Th.M.	102
M.A. in Biblical Studies	111
M.A. in Christian Education	43
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries	13
S.T.M.	6
Certificate of Graduate Studies	19
Subtotal	294

Grand Total 1,495

1993

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

OCTOBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

NOVEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

DECEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

1994

JANUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

FEBRUARY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28					

MARCH

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

APRIL

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

MAY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

JUNE

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

JULY

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

AUGUST

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

SEPTEMBER

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

Academic Calendar for 1993–94

Fall Semester, 1993

Aug. 16-27	Mon.-Fri.	Advanced Standing Exams (for incoming students only)
Aug. 24-25	Tues.-Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 27	Fri.	Entrance Exams for Incoming Students
Aug. 30	Mon.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 30	Mon.	Classes begin
Sept. 6	Mon.	Labor Day—no classes
Oct. 5-8	Tues.-Fri.	Fall Bible Conference *Dr. Joel Gregory*
Oct. 5	Tues.	Day of Prayer
Nov. 16-19	Tues.-Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship *Dr. Pat Cate*
Nov. 24-26	Wed.-Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 13-17	Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations
Dec. 20-24	Mon.-Fri.	Seminary Closed

Winter Intersession 1993–94

Dec. 27-31 (Mon.- Fri.), Jan. 3-7 (Mon.-Fri.)

Spring Semester, 1994

Jan. 3-7	Mon.-Fri.	Advanced Standing Exams (for incoming students only)
Jan. 10	Mon.	New Student Orientation
Jan. 10	Mon.	Classes begin
Jan. 12	Wed.	Day of Prayer
Feb. 8-11	Tues.-Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship *Dr. Millard Erickson*
Feb. 28-Mar. 4	Mon.-Fri.	Missions Conference
Mar. 31–Apr. 5	Thurs.-Tues.	Easter Recess
Apr. 29	Fri., 10:30 AM	Commencement Chapel
Apr. 29	Fri., 5:30 PM	Faculty Reception for Graduates
Apr. 30	Sat., 11:30 AM	Commencement Luncheon
Apr. 30	Sat., 4:00 PM	Commencement
May 2-6	Mon.-Fri.	Final Examinations

Summer School 1994, May 9–August 12

May 9-13	One-week Session
May 9-20	Two-week Session
May 16–June 3	Three-week Session
May 23–June 3	Two-week Session
June 6–July 8	First Five-week Session
July 11–Aug. 12	Second Five-week Session

Doctor of Ministry Courses, 1993–94

Dec. 27-31, Jan. 3-7; July 5-9; 11-15; 18-22; 25-29

Academic Calendar for Forthcoming Years

	1994–95	1995–96	1996–97
Fall Semester			
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 23-24	Aug. 29-30	Aug. 27-28
Orientation	Aug. 29	Aug. 31	Sept. 2
Entrance Examinations for Incoming Students	Aug. 26	Sept. 1	Aug. 30
Registration Closes	Aug. 26	Sept. 1	Aug. 30
Classes begin	Aug. 29	Sept. 6	Sept. 2
Fall Bible Conference	Oct. 4-7	Oct. 3-6	Oct. 8-11
Day of Prayer	Oct. 4	Oct. 4	Oct. 8
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship	Nov. 8-11	Nov. 7-10	Nov. 12-15
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 23-25	Nov. 23-24	Nov. 27-29
Final Examinations	Dec. 12-16	Dec. 18-22	Dec. 16-20
Seminary Closed	Dec. 19-23	Dec. 25-29	Dec. 23-27
Winter Intersession	Dec. 27-31, Jan. 3-7	Jan. 2-6, Jan. 8-12	Dec. 30-31, Jan. 2-4 Jan. 6-10
Spring Semester			
Advanced Standing Exams	Jan. 3-6	Jan. 8-12	Jan. 6-10
Orientation	Jan. 10	Jan. 15	Jan. 13
Registration Closes	Jan. 6	Jan. 12	Jan. 10
Classes begin	Jan. 10	Jan. 15	Jan. 13
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship	Feb. 2-10	Feb. 6-9	Feb. 8-11
Missions Conference	Feb. 27–Mar. 3	Mar. 4-8	Mar. 3-7
Spring Recess	Mar. 24-28	Mar. 22-26	None
Easter (or Good Friday) Recess	Apr. 14	Apr. 5	Mar. 27–Apr. 1
Commencement	Apr. 29	May 4	May 3
Final Examinations	May 1-5	May 6-10	May 5-9
Summer School	May 8–Aug. 11	May 13–Aug. 16	May 12–Aug. 15

Index

Academic advising 67
Academic calendar 201
Academic Ministries track 40
Academic procedures 67
Academic programs 16
Accreditation and affiliations 14
Adjunct teachers 171
Administration 175
Admission requirements 18, 20, 35, 46, 50, 54
Admission to candidacy 21, 44, 48, 52, 55
Admissions procedures 73
Advanced standing 79
Alumni Association 196
"Alumni-in-Residence" program 196
Apartments 193
Application procedure 74
Association of Theological Schools 14
Audiovisual lab 192
Auditing 78
Awards 69

Bank financing 86
Barnabas Program 58
Baylor Fitness Center 195
Bible Exposition 106
Bibliotheca Sacra 196
Board of Incorporate Members 178

Calendar 200
Campus facilities 190
Center for Christian Leadership 146, 196
Certificate of Graduate Studies program 17
Certificate students 77
Chapel 193
Christian education 130
Christian ministry opportunities 194
Church Planting track 38
Church relations 196
Classification of students 77
Continuing Education 196
Correspondence courses 59
Counseling 194
Counseling Ministries track 39
Course descriptions 93
Course papers 68
Course requirements 18, 23, 26, 28, 33, 46, 50, 54
Cross-cultural Ministries track 43
Curricula 18, 24, 26, 31, 34, 37

Degree conferral 69
Degree programs 16
- M.A. in Biblical Counseling 22
- M.A. in Biblical Studies 25
- M.A. in Christian Education 27
- M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries 32
- Th.M. 35
- S.T.M. 45
- D.Min. 49
- Ph.D. 53

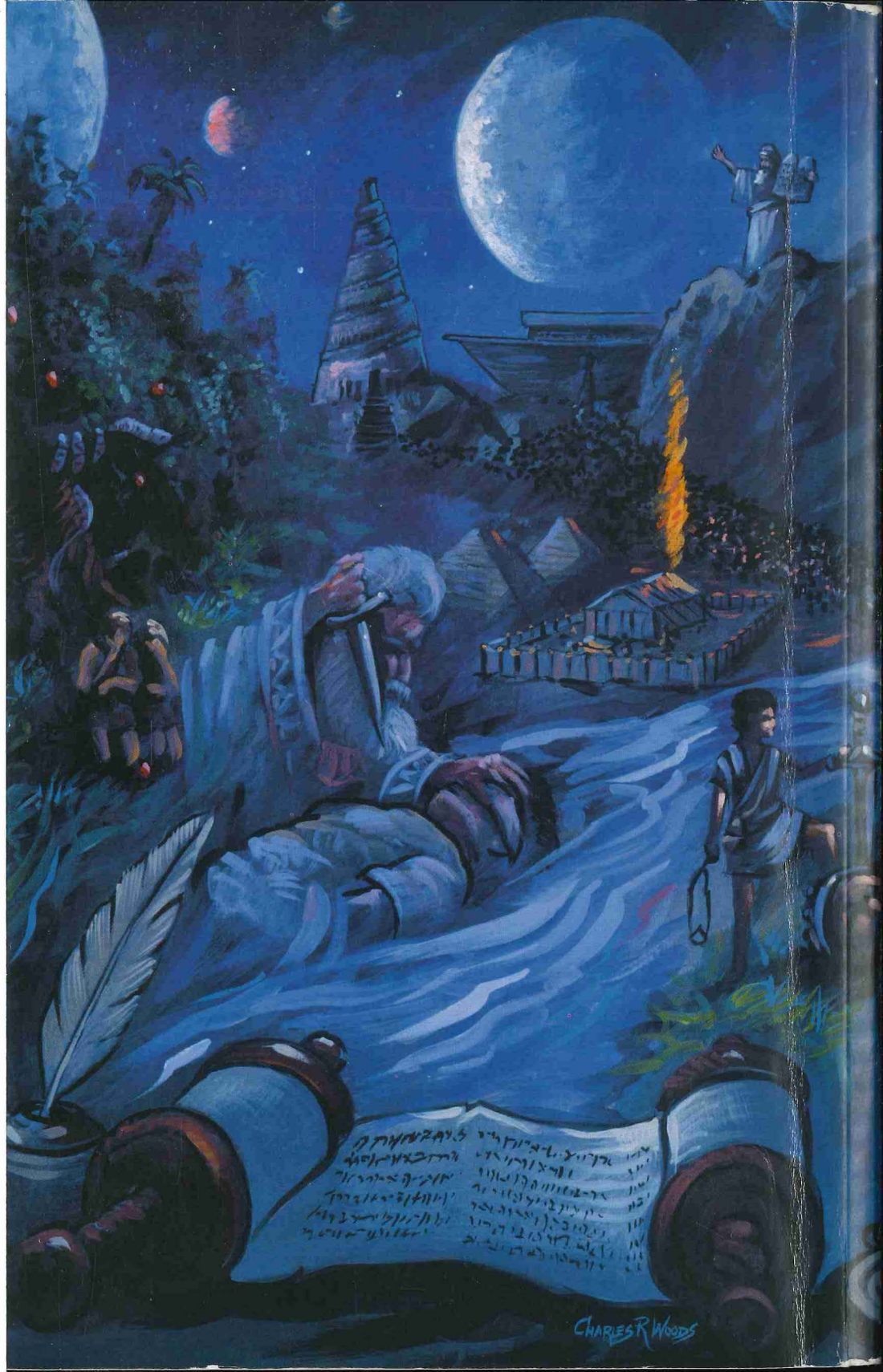
Directions to Dallas Seminary 188
Dissertation (Ph.D.) 56
Dissertation project (D.Min.) 52
Distinctives of the Seminary 10
Division of Biblical Studies 95
Division of Ministries and Communication 121
Doctor of Ministry program 49, 149
Doctor of Philosophy program 53, 155
- in Biblical Studies 155
- in Theological Studies 162

Doctrinal Statement 182
Dormitories 191, 193
DTS News 195

Educational Leadership track 41
Employment opportunities 87
English as a Second Language Program (ESL) 62
English Proficiency Exam 80
Enrollment figures 199
Entrance examinations 75
Evangelical Training Association (ETA) 14
Evangelism and Discipleship track 43
Evangelism emphasis 57
Evening Program 66
Extension programs 58

Faculty 166
Faculty emeriti 172
Faculty ministries 197
Faculty publications 172
Fees and expenses 82
Field Education 142
Financial aid 84
Financial information 81
Foundation grants 91

Goals 13
Grading system 67
Graduation requirements 19, 21, 44, 48, 52, 56, 69
GRE Aptitude Test 75


CHARLES R WOODS